

The background of the cover features the large, light blue numbers '2024' in a serif font, with the '0' being particularly large and prominent. In the center, there is a dark grey circle containing a light blue silhouette of a chess knight. Overlaid on this circle is the title text in white, bold, sans-serif capital letters.

**DIGITAL SAT
ENGLISH
WORKBOOK**

Table of Contents

 General Test-Taking Strategies 	5
I. SAT English Section Layout (Modules 1 & 2)	6
Categories & Question Types 	6
III. Understanding Answer Choices 	7
IV. General English Module Strategies 	8
V. Preliminary Skill: Pronouns 	9
VI. Craft and Structure Questions	13
i. Words In Context 	13
Strategies	13
Exercises	15
Extra Practice	26
Answers - Extra Practice	31
ii. Function of the Underlined Sentence 	37
Strategies	37
Exercises	38
Extra Practice	46
Answers - Extra Practice	50
iii. Main Purpose of the Text 	55
Preliminary Exercise	56
Strategies	57
Examples	58
Answers - Extra Practice	65
iv. Comparative Text 	70
Strategies	70
Examples	72
Extra Practice	81
Answers - Extra Practice	89
VII. Information and Ideas	94
i. Main Idea of Text 	94
Strategies	94

Exercises.....	95
Examples.....	97
Extra Practice.....	103
ii. According to the Text 	114
Strategies.....	114
Practice Questions.....	115
Answers - Extra Practice.....	119
iii. Statement that Best Supports  or Undermines  a Claim.....	124
Strategies.....	124
Exercises.....	124
Extra Practice.....	135
Answers - Extra Practice.....	143
iv. Graph Questions 	151
Strategies.....	151
Examples.....	152
Extra Practice.....	160
Answers - Extra Practice.....	164
v. Logically Completes the Text 	167
Strategies.....	167
Exercises.....	168
Extra Practice.....	176
Answers - Extra Practice.....	190
VIII. Expression of Ideas.....	211
i. Transition Questions  	211
Strategies.....	212
Examples.....	213
Extra Practice.....	216
Extra Practice Answers.....	223
Bonus Practice Questions.....	224
Bonus Practice Answers.....	240
ii. Note-Taking Questions 	256
Strategies.....	256

Examples.....	257
Extra Practice.....	260
Answers - Extra Practice.....	290
IX. Standard English Convention Questions 	308
Lesson #1: Complete or Incomplete Sentence?.....	308
Lesson #2: Know Your Verb Tenses.....	313
Lesson #3: Subject/Verb Agreement.....	315
Lesson #4: Parallelism.....	320
Lesson #5: Comma Placement.....	326
Lesson #6: Lead-Ins and Their Subjects.....	334
Lesson #7: Punctuation.....	339
Lesson #8: Punctuation with a Transition.....	345
Lesson #9: Apostrophes.....	349
Lesson #10: Additional Grammar Concepts.....	352
Standard English Convention Practice Questions.....	355
Standard English Convention Answers.....	396

General Test-Taking Strategies

Pick and Stick	Majority Rules	Leave a Trail	1-Minute Rule	Flag ?s to come back to
Pick a letter when running out of time and stick with it for all remaining questions.	Cross off “oddballs” and choose the answer choice that has the most in common with the other answer choices!	Cross off answers you’ve eliminated to leave a trail in the event you need to go back to the question later.	Spend roughly 1 minute max on any given question.	If you’re not 100% confident in your answer, flag it to come back to later with your extra time!

✨ How can you make the most out of this workbook? ✨

👉 For walkthrough videos, strategies, quizzes, and extra resources that support each lesson in this workbook, please sign up for our [English Self-Paced Course](#)!

👉 For individualized support, please check out our [Information Pack](#) to learn more about our private tutoring options and [Request a Consultation](#)!

I. SAT English Section Layout (Modules 1 & 2)

It is important to understand the layout of the English Sections, as well as the types of questions involved. 💪

Module 1 - 27 Questions, 32 minutes

Module 2* - 27 Questions, 32 minutes

*This module may be harder or easier depending on how you did on Module 1.

You should aim to get less than 11 questions wrong in Module 1. This will ensure you get the harder 2nd module, which will allow you to pick up more points.

If you get the easier 2nd module, the highest score you can get is less than a 600.

Categories & Question Types 📢

1. Craft & Structure (28% of section, 13-15 questions)
 - Words in Context
 - Function of the Underlined Sentence
 - Main Purpose of Text
 - Text 1/Text 2
2. Information & Ideas (26% of section, 12-14 questions)
 - Main Idea of Text
 - Statement/Quotation that Best Supports a Claim/Hypothesis
 - Graph Questions
 - Logically Completes the Text
3. Expression of Ideas (20% of section, 8-12 questions)
 - Transitions
 - Note-Taking Questions
4. Standard English Conventions (26% of section, 11-15 questions)
 - All your Grammar Questions

III. Understanding Answer Choices 🤔

What does the SAT English section do ?

The SAT evaluates your skill in linking specific textual elements to broader concepts. Although the right answer will always find its basis in the text, the crux of the exam lies in your ability to establish this link.

How do I pinpoint a correct answer ?

Generally, the correct answers are not verbatim reproductions of the text. Be wary if an option does just that. **More often than not, the correct choice will be a paraphrased version of an idea previously discussed in the passage. So, your goal is to find synonyms in the answer to the text!** It's about recognizing the same concept, just expressed differently.

What are the common types of wrong answers ?

- 👉 Off-topic
- 👉 Too broad (e.g., the passage discusses *one* scientist while the answer refers to *scientists*)
- 👉 Too extreme (e.g., they include words such as *never*, *always*, or *completely*)
- 👉 Half-right, half-wrong (e.g., right words, false statement)
- 👉 Could be true but not enough information
- 👉 True for the passage as a whole, but not for the specific lines in question
- 👉 Factually true but not stated in the passage

Do you often pick the wrong one when narrowed down to two ?

When this happens, typically the incorrect answer will fall into either the "could be true but not enough information" or the "half-right, half-wrong" category. In such cases, you must be willing to read very carefully in order to determine which answer the passage truly supports.

Reading carefully is key. Because the passages are short, cutting corners can get you into big trouble (most of the time).

IV. General English Module Strategies 🏆

There are things you can do for all questions on the English modules:

- ✓ **Always read the question first:** this will save you time because you will read with purpose and think about the question as you're reading
- ✓ **While reading, sum up each sentence in your own words:** this will help you understand the passage on a deeper level and what it is saying
- ✓ **Look for keywords/phrases:** these are words that
 - Indicate points, goals, and conclusions - this gives you the argument
 - Describe (adjectives) - this gives you a sense of tone
 - Transitions - denotes a change in argument, which is important
- ✓ **Look for "unusual" punctuation:** if you see dashes, semicolons, or colons, the right answer is probably nearby.
- ✓ **Use process of elimination:** there will likely be two irrelevant answers. Once you have it down to two and you are unsure, go back into the passage again and start checking them out.
- ✓ **Start the module at #15 (or wherever you are strongest):** You do NOT need to go in order! Strategize and start at the best place for you to maximize your points and make efficient use of your time.

V. Preliminary Skill: Pronouns 🧐

Often in the texts you will read on the DSAT, the text will switch from specific phrasing to more general language by using pronouns (it, they, this, that, them, he etc).

The key is knowing what the pronoun is connected to (what it is referring to). If you cannot follow the pronouns in the text and where they are coming from, you will get confused!

Let's look at an example:

Pronoun Example #1

...Crowdsourcing is a wonderful tool, but **(1) it** still fails in a very particular way, which is that any evaluation is swayed by the evaluations that have come before **(2) it**. A barbershop with a one-star rating on Yelp as **(3) its** first review is subsequently more likely to accrue more negative reviews- and that same barbershop, were **(4) it** to receive a four-star rating on Yelp as **(5) its** first review, would be more likely to accrue more subsequent positive reviews.

Can you figure out what each it refers to in the passage?

(1) it : _____

(2) it. _____

(3) its _____

(4) it: _____

(5) its: _____

Pronoun Example #2 (when it refers to an abstract noun)

In a step toward creating robots capable of spontaneous learning, a new approach has expanded training data sets for robots that work in cluttered environments. Developed by Dmitry Berenson and Peter Lozano, doctoral students at the University of Michigan, **(1) it** could cut learning time for new materials and environments down to a few hours rather than a week or two.

What does this “it” refer to in the passage?

(1) it : _____

Pronoun Example #3 (when it/its do not refer to the same noun)

The distance between the Earth and the sun varies gradually over the course of the year because of the elliptical nature of Earth's orbit. At **(1) its** closest approach, known as perihelion, the Earth is about 3 million miles closer to the sun than at **(2) its** farthest point, called aphelion. As a result, sunlight on Earth is about 7% more intense at perihelion than **(3) it** is at aphelion.

Can you figure out what each it refers to in the passage?

(1) it : _____

(2) it. _____

(3) its _____

Pronoun Example #4 (Singular pronoun referents vs. plural pronoun referents)

Many Artificial Intelligence (AI) systems involving speech recognition, computer vision, and medical imaging make use of neural networks- computing systems inspired by the architecture of the human brain. In neuroscience, **(1) they** are often used to model the same kinds of tasks that the brain performs, in hopes that the models could lead to new insights in understanding how the brain itself performs those tasks.

Can you figure out what **they** refers to in the passage?

(1) they : _____

Since the pronoun is a “they,” it is plural, and must refer to a plural noun.

Pronoun Example #5 (Compression Noun)

The evolution of our communications system from a broadcast model to a networked one has added a new dimension to the mix. The Internet has made us all less dependent on professional journalists and editors for information about the wider world, allowing us to seek out information directly via online search or to receive it from friends through social media. But **(1) this enhanced convenience** comes with a considerable risk: that we will be exposed to what we want to know at the expense of what we need to know.

What does “this enhanced convenience” refer to?

(1) this enhanced convenience: _____

Compression noun: refers not to a single thing but rather to an entire idea

Pronoun Example #6 (Tricky Compression Noun)

While humpback dolphins look quite similar to other dolphins, their genetics tells a different story. Researchers collected 235 tissue samples and 180 skulls throughout the animals' distribution, representing the biggest dataset assembled to date for the animals. The team analyzed mitochondrial and nuclear DNA from the tissue, which revealed significant variations. Although the line between species, sub-species and populations is a blurry one, in this case, the researchers are confident that the humpback dolphin is distinct enough to warrant the "species" title. The mitochondrial DNA turned up genetic signatures distinct enough to signal a separate species, and likewise, differences in the dolphins' skulls supported **(1) this divergence**. Although

the nuclear DNA provided a slightly more confounding picture, it still clearly showed differences between the species.

What does “this divergence” refer to?

(1) this divergence: _____

Pronoun Example #7 (Former vs. Latter)

The **former** refers back to the noun or phrase mentioned first, and the **latter** refers back to the noun or phrase mentioned second.

In the nineteenth century, both Thomas Edison and Nikola Tesla were well-known scientists, but (1) **the former** quickly came to be regarded as one of the greatest American inventors, while (2) **the latter** fell into obscurity.

Can you figure out what each refers to in the passage?

(1) the former : _____

(2) the latter: _____

Pronoun Example #8 (Former vs. Latter)

All bodies in the solar system are heated by sunlight. They rid themselves of this heat in two ways: by emitting infrared radiation and by shedding matter. In long- lived bodies such as Earth, (1) **the former process** prevails; for others, such as comets, (2) **the latter** dominates.

Can you figure out what each refers to in the passage?

(1) the former : _____

(2) the latter: _____

VI. Craft and Structure Questions

i. Words In Context

Words in context questions make up a large portion of the test, so it is important to give yourself the best chance possible to get these correct!

Strategies

Strategy #1: Look for Synonyms or the Definition of the Word

They WILL give a synonym to the word they want you to put in the blank. **Often, a colon or semicolon will clue you in that the extra information that comes after it explains more about the word they want in the blank.**

In recommending Bao Phi's collection *Sông I Sing*, a librarian noted that pieces by the spoken-word poet don't lose their _____ nature when printed: the language has the same pleasant musical quality on the page as it does when performed by Phi.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

- A) jarring
- B) scholarly
- C) melodic
- D) personal

Since melodic is closest in meaning to "pleasant musical quality," the answer is C. Notice that "pleasant musical quality" came after the colon.

Strategy #2: Determine positive/negative

You may not know the meaning of a word, but determining positive/negative tone can help you narrow it down to the correct answer!

Strategy #3: Build Your Vocabulary Using Linguistics

Understand that words are broken into parts: prefixes, roots, and suffixes. If you have a general understanding of what each prefix, root or suffix means, you can figure out what the word means.

Study Tips:

1. Study this list weekly. START NOW!
2. Break it up into chunks (i.e. a page at a time, a letter at a time)
3. Quiz yourself by covering up the meaning and example words to see if you can recall them from memory

Please note that knowing this list gives you an edge with words in context questions. It will greatly increase your chances of getting the questions correct. However, this list is not all inclusive, meaning, there will be words you encounter that do not have parts on this list.

Strategy #4: Move on Quickly

If unsure, put down your best guess and move on quickly. You should spend no more than 30 seconds to 1 minute on these questions. Either you will know it or you won't - deliberating for a long time will just hurt your chances of picking up more points down the line.

Exercises

Synonym Exercise: Circle the best answer then check your answers on the next page!

1. Dangerous a. Scarry b. Healthy c. risky	8. Ramification a. Lessen b. Implication c. Trite d. infection	15. Which is NOT a synonym for abominable? a. Angry b. Loathsome c. Abhorrent
2. Achieve a. Make b. Take c. succeed	9. Benevolence a. Alertness b. Offensive c. Buffer d. kindness	16. A synonym for elite is select. a. True b. false
3. Effort a. Attempt b. Chance c. choice	10. Recompense a. Leisure b. Payment c. Praise d. rethink	17. Incredulous a. Optimistic b. Pessimistic c. Disbelieving d. shocked
4. Instead a. Better than b. Alternatively c. Such as	11. Hasten a. Warn b. Nag c. Attach d. hurry	18. A synonym for disquietude is anxiety a. True b. false
5. Goal a. Object b. Objective c. score	12. Reciprocal a. Exclusive b. Mutual c. Isolated d. dramatic	19. Full a. Enigma b. Harbingers c. Replete d. harangue
6. Throughout a. End-to-end b. All day c. None of the above	13. Plaudits a. Negativity b. Honor c. Praise d. hope	20. Capitulate a. Win b. Succeed c. Surrender d. defeat
7. Routine a. Day b. Quotidian c. same	14. Fame a. Talisman b. Noxious c. Bigot d. renown	21. Lamentable a. Anguished b. Angered c. Yearned d. deplorable

Synonym Exercise Answers:

1. C
2. C
3. A
4. B
5. B
6. C
7. B
8. B
9. D
10. B
11. D
12. B
13. C
14. D
15. A
16. B
17. C
18. A
19. C
20. C
21. D

Positive/Negative Exercise: Move each word in the word bank below to the appropriate column, based on how it sounds. Then check your answers on the following page!

Word bank: congregation, hedonist, integrity, longevity, ostentatious, orator, substantiate, apathy, augment, expedite, dogmatic, novel, affable, indolence, squander

<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u>	<u>Neutral</u>

Answers to Positive/Negative Exercise:

<u>Positive</u> AFFABLE INTEGRITY LONGEVITY NOVEL	<u>Negative</u> APATHY DOGMATIC HEDONIST INDOLENCE OSTENTATIOUS SQUANDER	<u>Neutral</u> AUGMENT CONGREGATION EXPEDITE ORATOR SUBSTANTIATE

Pinpoint the Definition Exercise: Can you spot the definition of the word you need for the blank? Circle the definition or synonym in the text! Then, check your answers on the next page.

1. Former astronaut Ellen Ochoa says that although she doesn't have a definite idea of when it might happen, she _____ that humans will someday need to be able to live in other environments than those found on Earth. This conjecture informs her interest in future research missions to the moon.
2. Beginning in the 1950s, Navajo Nation legislator Annie Dodge Wauneka continuously worked to promote public health; this _____ effort involved traveling throughout the vast Navajo homeland and writing a medical dictionary for speakers of *Diné bizaad*, the Navajo language.
3. Seminole/Muscogee director Sterlin Harjo _____ television's tendency to situate Native characters in the distant past: this rejection is evident in his series *Reservation Dogs*, which revolves around teenagers who dress in contemporary styles and whose dialogue is laced with current slang.
4. Researchers have struggled to pinpoint specific causes for hiccups, which happen when a person's diaphragm contracts _____. However, neuroscientist Kimberley Whitehead has found that these uncontrollable contractions may play an important role in helping infants regulate their breathing.
5. In studying the use of external stimuli to reduce the itching sensation caused by an allergic histamine response, Louise Ward and colleagues found that while harmless applications of vibration or warming can provide a temporary distraction, such _____ stimuli actually offer less relief than a stimulus that seems less benign, like a mild electric shock.

Pinpoint the definition/synonym in the text answers:

1. Former astronaut Ellen Ochoa says that although she doesn't have a definite idea of when it might happen, she _____ that humans will someday need to be able to live in other environments than those found on Earth. This **conjecture** informs her interest in future research missions to the moon.
2. Beginning in the 1950s, Navajo Nation legislator Annie Dodge Wauneka **continuously worked** to promote public health; this _____ effort involved traveling throughout the vast Navajo homeland and writing a medical dictionary for speakers of *Diné bizaad*, the Navajo language.
3. Seminole/Muscogee director Sterlin Harjo _____ television's tendency to situate Native characters in the distant past: **this rejection** is evident in his series *Reservation Dogs*, which revolves around teenagers who dress in contemporary styles and whose dialogue is laced with current slang.
4. Researchers have struggled to pinpoint specific causes for hiccups, which happen when a person's diaphragm contracts _____. However, neuroscientist Kimberley Whitehead has found that **these uncontrollable contractions** may play an important role in helping infants regulate their breathing.
5. In studying the use of external stimuli to reduce the itching sensation caused by an allergic histamine response, Louise Ward and colleagues found that while **harmless applications of vibration** or warming can provide a temporary distraction, such _____ stimuli actually offer less relief than a stimulus that seems less benign, like a mild electric shock.

Linguistics Exercise: Study this list daily for a week, then take the quiz that follows without looking at the list!

Important SAT Roots, Prefixes, & Suffixes

Type	Word Part	Meaning	Examples
Prefix	a	without	apathy, amoral, asymmetrical
Prefix	ab	away	absent, abduct, abnormal, abort
Suffix	-cious, -uous	abounding in	vivacious, volumptuous
Root	acu	sharp	acute, acupressure, acupuncture, acuity
Root	agri	farming	agriculture, agrarian
Root	alb	white	albino, albumen, albacore
Prefix	amb	both	ambivalent, ambiguous, ambidextrous
Root	ambul	walk, move	amble, ambulance, ambulant
Root	amic	friendly	amicable, amicably, dynamic
Prefix	ana	back	anachronism, anabasis
Prefix	anti (ant)	against, opposite	antagonist, antidote, antibiotics
Root	arche (archi)	primitive, origin	archaic, archaeology, archive
Root	auto	self	autopilot, autonomous, autocratic
Root	bel	war, fight	rebel, antebellum, bellicose
Root	bene	good	benefit, benign, benevolent, benefactor
Prefix	bi	two	bicycle, biceps, biscotti, biweekly
Root	cata	intensive, according to	cataclysm, catastrophic, catalog
Root	cede (cess, ced)	go, withdraw	recede, exceed, recession
Suffix	ceive	take	receive, perceive, reconceive
Root	cent	hundred	centennial, century, percent
Root	cerebr	brain	cerebral, cerebration
Root	cert	sure	certain, ascertain, certify
Root	chron	time	chronicle, chronology, anachronism
Root	cide	kill	genocide, pesticide
Root	circum	around	circumference, circumstance
Root	clam (claim)	shout, speak	exclaim, clamor, proclaim
Root	clar	clear	clarify, clarification, declare
Root	clud (clus)	close	conclusion, seclude, conclude
Root	clin (cline)	lean	inclination, incline, recline
Prefix	co	with, together, joint	coauthor, cosign, collaborate, cooperate
Root	cog	know	cognitive, incognito, cognition
Prefix	con	together, common	connect, convention, concur

Type	Word Part	Meaning	Examples
Prefix	contra	against	contraband, contrary
Root	corp	body	corporation, corpse, corporal
Prefix	counter	opposing, contrary	counteract, counterintuitive, counteroffer
Suffix	cracy (crat)	rule	democracy, democrat, theocracy, bureaucracy
Root	cred	believe	incredible, credit, credulous, credence
Root	crypt	hidden, secret	cryptic, encrypt
Root	culp	blame, fault	culpable, exculpate, culprit
Root	cumul	mass, heap	accumulate, cumulative
Root	dem	people	democracy, demographics
Prefix	di	twice, two	dilemma, diverse, dioxide
Prefix	dia	across, through	dialogue, diameter, diagnosis
Root	domin	master	dominate, predominate, dominerring
Root	don	give	donate, pardon, donor
Root	dorm	sleep	dormitory, dormant, dormer
Root	dur	harden, long lasting	durable, duration, endure
Root	dyn	power, energy	dynamite, dynamic
Suffix	ence (ance)	state, condition	performance, conference, insurance
Root	esth (aesth)	beauty, feeling	esthetician, aesthetic, kinesthesia
Root	ethn	nation, race	ethnicity, ethnology, ethnocentric
Prefix	eu	good, well	euphemism, euphoria
Prefix	ex	out, former	exit, ex-girlfriend, exterminate, extract
Prefix	extra	beyond	extraordinary, extraterrestrial, extravagance
Suffix	fer	carry, bring	transfer, ferry, conifer, confer
Root	fid	trust	confidence, fidelity
Root	flect (flex)	bend	reflect, flexible, inflect, deflect
Root	fore	in front of, previous	before, therefore, forebode, forecast
Root	fusc	dark	obfuscation, infusate, subfuscous, fuscous
Root	ger	old age	geriatrics, gerontology
Root	grad (gress)	to step, to go	digress, gradual, graduate
Root	gyn	woman	gynecology, androgynous, misogyny
Prefix	homo (homeo)	same, alike	homogeneous, homonym, homeopath
Prefix	hyper	over, beyond	hyperactive, hyperventilate
Prefix	hypo	under	hypothermic, hypothesis, hypoglycemia
Suffix	ian	related to	librarian, historian, pedestrian
Root	idio	peculiar, distinct	idiotic, idiomatic
Prefix	in/im	not	incapable, incomplete, informal, imperfect
Prefix	infra	beneath	infrastructure, infrared
Prefix	inter	between	interview, international, interstate
Prefix	ir	not	irrational, irredeemable, irrelevant, irregular,
Prefix	iso	equal	isobar, isometric

Type	Word Part	Meaning	Examples
Root	lab	work	elaborate, laboratory, laborious, labor, collaborate
Root	lat	broad, wide	dilate, latitude
Root	laud	praise	laudably, applause, applaud
Root	lex	word, law	lexicology, dyslexic, alexia, lexicon
Root	loq	speech	loquacious, eloquent, colloquialism
Root	luc	light	elucidate, lucid, translucent
Prefix	macro	large, great	macroeconomics, macronutrients, macroevolution
Root	mal	bad, evil	malignant, maltreat, malfeasance, malicious
Root	medi	middle	mediocre, medium, medieval
Root	melan	black, dark	melancholy, melanoma, melodrama
Prefix	meta	change, beyond, after	metaphysics, metamorphosis, metastasis
Prefix	micro	small	microscope, micronutrient
Root	migr	move	immigrant, emigrate, migrant, migration
Prefix	min	small	minimum, miniature, miniscule, minute
Prefix	mis	wrong, bad	mistake, misinterpret, misogynist
Root	miss (mit)	send, cast	remit, dismiss, missile, emit
Prefix	mono	one	monotheism, monodiglyceride
Root	mort	death	mortuary, immortal, mortify
Root	nat	born	innate, natural, natal
Root	neg	no	negate, negative, renege
Prefix	neo	new	neophyte, neonatal, neologistic, neocolonialism
Root	nov	new	novice, renovate, novelty
Root	null	none	nullify, nullification, nulliparity
Prefix	ob (op)	in the way, against	object, objection, opposition, obscure
Prefix	omni	all	omnipotent, omniscient, omnivorous
Root	opt	best	optimal, optimum, optimize
Suffix	ous	having	adventurous, hazardous, nauseous, joyous
Root	oxy	sharp	oxymoron, oxidize
Root	paleo	ancient	paleontologist, Paleolithic, paleography
Root	pan	all	pandemic, panorama, pantheon, panacea
Prefix	para	beside, related	parallel, parasite, paramedic
Root	path	feeling	antipathy, sympathetic, psychopath, apathy
Root	pel (puls)	drive, push	dispel, repulse, compel, compulsion
Root	ped	foot, kid	pedestrian, pedometer, pediatrician, pedophile
Root	peri	around	perimeter, peripheral
Root	phil	loving	philanthropic, philosophy, pedophile
Root	phob	fear	hydrophobia, phobia, claustrophobic
Prefix	poly	many	polytheistic, polyamorous, polygon
Root	pos	put, place	position, compose, deposit
Prefix	post	after	posterior, postpone, postmortem
Prefix	pre	before	prevent, predetermined, precaution, preview

Type	Word Part	Meaning	Examples
Root	psuedo	not genuine	pseudonym, pseudoscience
Root	pug	to fight	pugnacious, repugnant, pugilant
Root	pul	urge	compulsion, impulsive, expulsion
Root	purg	clean	purge, purgatory, expurgate
Prefix	re	again	regenerate, reassess, reconfigure
Root	reg	guide, rules	regulate, regular, regent, regime
Prefix	retro	back, backward	retroactive, retrospect, retrograde
Root	san	health	sane, sanity, insane, sanitation
Root	scend	climb, go	ascend, crescendo, descent
Root	sci	to know	science, conscience, conscious, omniscient
Root	scrib	write	scribe, prescribe, inscribe, describe
Prefix	se	apart	secede, seclude, serum
Root	sect	cut	dissect, intersect, section
Root	sed	sit	sediment, sedentary
Root	sol	comfort	consolation, solace
Root	soph	wise	philosophy, sophisticated, sophism
Prefix	sub	below, under	submarine, subpar
Prefix	super	higher in quality or quantity	superior, supernatural, superfan, superb
Root	syn (sym)	with, together	synonym, sympathy
Root	tact	to touch	contact, tactile
Root	tax	arrangement	syntax, taxonomy, ataxia
Root	tele	far	television, telephone, telescope, telegraph
Root	tort	twist	contort, distort, retort
Prefix	trans	across, through	transform, transaction, translate, transport
Prefix	un	not	unfair, unable, unfriendly, uncontrollable
Prefix	uni	one	unicycle, united, unison
Root	vac	empty	vacuum, vacant, evacuate
Root	viv/vit	life	vitality, vivacious
Root	vor (vour)	eat	devour, voracious, carnivore, herbivore
Root	xen	foreign	xenocide, xenophobic, xenophile

Linguistics Quiz!

1. What does the root *eu* mean? _____
2. What does the prefix *aba-* mean? _____
3. What does the suffix *-ious* mean? _____
4. What does the prefix *mis-* mean? _____
5. What does the root *gyn* mean? _____
6. What does the word *misogynist* mean? _____
7. What does the root *bene* mean? _____
8. What does the root *pug* mean? _____
9. What does the root *anthro* mean? _____
10. What does the root *phil* mean? _____
11. What does the prefix *a-* mean? _____
12. What does the root *soph* mean? _____
13. What does the root *log* mean? _____
14. What does the root *fid* mean? _____
15. What does the prefix *im/in -* mean? _____

Now, go back to the table and check your answers! If you got any wrong, you need to study this table more!!

Tip: Put a star next to the ones in the table you still don't know and study those for another week.

Extra Practice

1. The Aegean civilization is noted for its _____ architecture, particularly its richly detailed painted frescos and statues of seated female figures.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. minimalist B. monolithic C. stylized D. ornate

2. Psychologists have noted that humans tend to perceive certain colors, sounds, and smells as either calming or energizing—in other words, they have a(n) _____ mood.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A.merit for B.aversion to C.impact on D.opinion on

3. In a letter to the Stanford community, Marion Taylor noted that, for Stanford to continue to lead the way in education in the twenty-first century, it must _____ the standards of today's universities and acknowledge the issues of our times.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A.oppose B.exceed C.fulfill D.challenge

4. The development of new antibiotics is a slow and expensive process, and the rise of antibiotic-resistant bacteria is _____ the effectiveness of these drugs.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A.facilitating B.undermining C.restoring D.reinforcing

5. Unlike many other crab species, coconut crabs have adapted to living a terrestrial lifestyle, meaning their diet must consist of food sources _____.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A.available on land B.available in the ocean C.other than coconuts D.inaccessible to other predators

6. In the early days of the automobile industry, Henry Ford revolutionized the way vehicles were produced by introducing the assembly line method of manufacturing, which greatly _____ production time.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. curtailed B. amplified C. disregarded D. accelerated

7. The nineteenth-century French novelist Gustave Flaubert was a master of _____, which he used to great effect in his writing. By carefully crafting the sounds and rhythms of his sentences, Flaubert was able to heighten the emotional resonance of his work and draw his readers into his story.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. dialogue B. metaphor C. syntax D. alliteration

8. The success of the Apollo 11 mission in 1969 was a testament to the dedication of the thousands of engineers and technicians who had worked on the project for years, _____ the spacecraft's design and components to ensure its safe launch and return.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. reconfiguring B. rejecting C. reproducing D. reinterpreting

9. The brain is often described as having _____: the ability to change and adapt in response to new experiences.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. stability B. plasticity C. susceptibility D. sensitivity

10. The term “affective computing” is used to describe the field of computer science that focuses on _____, such as facial expressions and vocal intonations, to interpret and respond to human emotions.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. data B. sensors C. signals D. circuits

11. The concept of the “American Dream” has been _____ since the early 20th century, when it was widely promoted by James Truslow Adams in his book *The Epic of America*.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. challenged B. debated C. invented D. popularized

12. The term “urban heat island” refers to the phenomenon of a city’s temperature being higher than its _____ rural areas, due to the large amounts of heat-absorbing concrete, asphalt, and other materials used in urban areas.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. surrounding B. inferior C. malignant D. desolate

13. In the novel *Frankenstein*, the creature is described as having a _____ appearance, which repels those who encounter him.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. hideous B. unfamiliar C. conspicuous D. familiar

14. The ancient Greek philosopher Epicurus believed that the path to a meaningful life was to _____ one’s desires: focus on simple pleasures, avoid unnecessary stress, and live in moderation.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. accelerate B. satisfy C. amplify D. restrain

15. The term “sustainability” is used to describe a way of living that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. In other words, sustainable practices are _____: designed to be maintained over time without depleting resources.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. disposable B. renewable C. durable D. consumable

16. The earliest known examples of written language are Sumerian cuneiform tablets, which date back to around 3000 BCE. Cuneiform was a complex system of writing that used wedge-shaped symbols to represent objects, ideas, and sounds, and it was _____. Everything from business transactions to religious texts in the Near East employed Cuneiform for centuries.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. disregarded B. discontinued C. pervasive D. transitory

17. The term “anthropocene” was coined in 2000 to describe the current geological epoch, which is marked by the _____ of human activities on the planet: the burning of fossil fuels, the release of pollutants, and the destruction of natural habitats.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. limitations B. consequences C. benefits D. influences

18. The cello is a stringed instrument that has a more _____ sound compared to the violin: its larger size and thicker strings produce a deeper and more resonant tone.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. dulcet B. brassy C. robust D. flat

19. Most historians agree that the discovery of the New World in 1492, an event now known as the Columbian Exchange, eventually led to _____ between the Old World and the New: the transfer of plants, animals, and diseases, as well as the spread of cultural influences, between the two regions.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. stagnation B. interaction C. divergence D. dissemination

20. The discovery of the Higgs boson, a particle that is believed to give mass to other particles, was a major breakthrough in particle physics, but the particle's actual properties remain _____. Scientists are still attempting to understand how it behaves.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. obvious B. unfathomable C. elusive D. unpredictable

21. The development of the printing press in the fifteenth century changed the way people disseminated information by making it _____. as books and other printed materials could be mass-produced, knowledge could be spread more quickly and widely than ever before.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. exclusive B. unavailable C. accessible D. elusive

22. The ancient Mesopotamian city of Ur was an important center of culture and learning, but it was eventually _____. the city was destroyed and abandoned in the early second millennium BCE.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. elevated B. reconstructed C. razed D. celebrated

23. The author's attempt to explain the historical and cultural significance of the Agadir Crisis is _____, as it relies heavily on outdated and largely discredited theories.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. perfunctory B. cohesive C. entertaining D. inaccurate

24. The author's opinion of the new policy is _____, as he argues that it fails to address the underlying causes of the problem.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. unfavorable B. unclear C. unacceptable D. unavoidable

25. The author's critique of the current state of the economy is _____, as it fails to take into account the positive effects of recent economic policies. To be convincing, his argument would need to acknowledge the positive impacts of recent economic reforms.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. superficial B. contradictory C. incomplete D. unilateral

Answers - Extra Practice

1. Choice D is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of the architecture of the Aegean civilization. As used in this context, "ornate" means marked by complexity and richness of detail. The text indicates that the Aegean civilization is best known for its architecture, which includes painted frescos and statues of female figures. This context suggests that the architecture is characterized by ornate detail and complexity.

2. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of what psychologists have observed about colors, sounds, and smells. As used in this context, "impact" means an effect. The text suggests that colors, sounds, and smells have an effect on mood, suggesting that they have an impact on mood.

3. Choice D is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of what Stanford must do to lead in education in the twenty-first century. As used in this context, "challenge" means confront or attempt to overcome. The text suggests that Stanford should take steps to lead in education in the twenty-first century. The "issues of our times" mentioned in the sentence indicate that the steps taken by Stanford would likely involve some type of innovative approach or policy that would push beyond the status quo and stretch the standards of today's universities. In other words, Stanford must challenge the standards of today's universities and acknowledge current issues.

4. Choice B is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of the rise of antibiotic-resistant bacteria. As used in this context, "undermining" means weakening or eroding. The text indicates that the development of new antibiotics is "slow" and "expensive," which suggests that the drugs' effectiveness is already limited. The text then states that the rise of antibiotic-resistant bacteria is having an effect on the effectiveness of these drugs. This context suggests that the rise of antibiotic-resistant bacteria is undermining the effectiveness of these drugs.

5. Choice A is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of what coconut crab diet must consist of due to the species' having adapted to living a terrestrial lifestyle. The text indicates that "food sources" must be available to coconut crabs if they are going to survive. The context clearly conveys that the food sources must be available on land, as the species' adaptation is described as enabling them to live a terrestrial lifestyle, rather than adapted to living a marine or aquatic lifestyle. Therefore, "available on land" is the logical answer.

6. Choice A) curtailed is the best answer choice because it denotes that production time decreased. This supports the notion that the way vehicles produced were revolutionized.

7. Choice C. syntax is the best answer choice because it means the arrangement of words and phrases to create well-formed sentences in a language, which supports "crafting sounds and rhythms of his sentences." A does not work because there is nothing that denotes a conversational element to his writing. B doesn't work because there is nothing that denotes a comparison between two things. And choice D doesn't work because alliteration merely deals with the same sound at the beginning of each word, so we are missing the rhythm piece.

8. Choice A is the best answer because to reconfigure means to put something together in a different way. This supports the notion that they had "worked on the project for years," meaning that there had to have been multiple iterations in the development of the space shuttle for it to launch successfully. Reproducing, although a great trap answer, would be incorrect because if they were to simply reproduce the space shuttle, there would be no improvements to it (it would be exactly the same as it was before), which would not ensure that it is safer.

9. Choice B is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of being able to change and adapt in response to new experiences. As used in this

context, “plasticity” means the quality of being easily shaped or molded. The text indicates that plasticity is a term used to describe the brain’s ability to change and adapt to new experiences. This context conveys that the brain’s capability to do this is what is being referred to as plasticity.

10. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the text’s discussion of affective computing. As used in this context, “signals” means indications or clues. The text indicates that affective computing is a field of computer science that focuses on interpreting and responding to human emotions. This context conveys that the indications or clues that the field focuses on are signals, such as facial expressions and vocal intonations.

11. Choice D is the best answer because it most logically completes the text’s discussion of the American Dream. As used in this context, “popularized” means made widely known. The text indicates that the concept of the American Dream was popularized by James Truslow Adams in his book *The Epic of America*. This context conveys that the concept was made widely known by Adams’ book.

12. Choice A is the best answer because it most logically completes the text’s discussion of the urban heat island phenomenon. As used in this context, “surrounding” would help support the notion that the urban area is an island, as the rural areas around it are like the water around an actual island.

13. Choice A is the best answer because it most logically completes the text’s discussion of the creature’s appearance. In this context, “hideous” means extremely ugly or unpleasant to look at, and the text indicates that the creature’s appearance repels those who encounter him. Therefore, the creature’s appearance must be extremely ugly or unpleasant.

14. Choice D is the best answer because it logically completes the discussion of Epicurus’s philosophy. In this context, “restrain” means to limit or control. The text explains that Epicurus believed that a meaningful life could be achieved by restraining

one's desires. This means limiting or controlling one's desires and focusing on simple pleasures, avoiding unnecessary stress, and living in moderation.

15. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of sustainability. As used in this context, "durable" means lasting. The text explains that sustainable practices are designed to be maintained over time without depleting resources. In other words, these practices are meant to last over time without using up resources.

16. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of cuneiform. In this context, "pervasive" means widespread. The text explains that cuneiform was a complex system of writing used to record various kinds of information in the ancient Near East. This context suggests that cuneiform was used everywhere for everything for centuries, meaning it was pervasive, or widespread.

17. Choice B is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of the anthropocene epoch. In this context, "consequences" means results. The text explains that the anthropocene epoch is marked by the consequences of human activities, such as burning fossil fuels, releasing pollutants, and destroying natural habitats. Thus, the term "anthropocene" was coined to describe the current geological epoch, which is marked by the results of human activities on the planet.

18. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of the cello. In this context, "robust" supports a "deeper and more resonant tone." The text explains that the cello has a different sound than the violin because it is larger and has thicker strings, which create a deeper and more resonant tone. This context suggests that the cello's sound is not miniscule, brassy, or flat.

19. Choice B is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of the Columbian Exchange. In this context, "interaction" means communication and exchange. The text explains that the Columbian Exchange eventually led to the transfer of plants, animals, and diseases, as well as the spread of cultural influences,

between the Old World and the New World. This context suggests that the Columbian Exchange eventually led to interaction between the two regions.

20. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of the Higgs boson. As used in this context, “elusive” means difficult to find or determine. The text explains that the discovery of the Higgs boson was a major breakthrough in particle physics, but scientists are still trying to understand its properties. Thus, the particle’s actual properties remain elusive, or difficult to find or determine.

21. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of the printing press’s impact. As used in this context, “accessible” means easy to obtain or use. The text suggests that the development of the printing press made it easier to spread knowledge more quickly and widely than it had been before. Thus, the printing press made knowledge “accessible.”

22. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the discussion of the ancient Mesopotamian city of Ur. In this context, “razed” means destroyed. The text explains that the city of Ur was an important center of culture and learning, but it was eventually destroyed and abandoned in the early second millennium BCE. Therefore, “razed” is the logical choice to complete the sentence.

23. Choice A is the best answer because it most logically completes the text’s discussion of the author’s attempt to explain the Agadir Crisis. As used in this context, “perfunctory” means done without care or interest. The text states that the author’s attempt is inaccurate, as it relies on outdated and discredited theories. This context suggests that the author’s attempt to explain the Agadir Crisis is done without care or interest.

24. Choice A is the best answer because it most logically completes the text’s discussion of the author’s opinion of the new policy. As used in this context, “unfavorable” means having a negative attitude or view. The text states that the author

argues that the policy fails to address the underlying causes of the problem. This context conveys the idea that the author has a negative opinion of the policy.

25. Choice C is the best answer because it most logically completes the text's discussion of the author's critique of the current economy. As used in this context, "incomplete" means not having all of the facts needed to make a judgment. The text states that the author's critique doesn't take into account the positive effects of recent economic policies. This context conveys the idea that the author's critique is not based on a full understanding of the facts. Therefore, "incomplete" accurately captures the context of the text.

ii. Function of the Underlined Sentence 🍷

Identifying a Function of the Underlined Sentence Question

There are two types of function of the sentence questions:

Type I: Those that can **only** be answered by looking at the specific wording in the lines provided in the question. In such cases, the lines will typically contain phrasing, punctuation, or a key transition that points to a particular answer.

Type II: Those that **cannot** be obtained by looking at the lines provided in the question but that instead depend on contextual information.

Strategies

Strategy #1: Try to Cut Corners First

Is your question a Type I? Start by just reading the underlined sentence and looking at the answers. Sometimes that is all you need and you can easily answer the question.

Strategy #2: Use Process of Elimination

Some answer choices require you to read more of the paragraph. Look for pronouns or transition words in the sentence. These are clues that you may need to backtrack to get more context.

Also, look for answer choices that point to other parts of the text and read those parts when you're determining if the answer is correct or not.

Strategy #3: Play Positive/Negative

One of the simplest ways to approach function questions and eliminate answer choices quickly is to play positive/ negative. Positive passages or portions of passages typically have positive answers, while negative passages and portions of passages typically have negative ones.

Although answer choices often contain function verbs that are more neutral than the language of the passage itself, the information in the rest of the answer may be distinctly positive or negative. Even if this strategy alone does not get you all the way to the correct answer, it can allow you to quickly eliminate one or two choices upfront, giving you more time to focus on smaller distinctions between the remaining answers.

Exercises

Common Function Words and Phrases Exercise: Please categorize the following function words that you will see in function of an underlined sentence questions as positive, negative, or neutral.

Word Bank: bolster, undermine, exemplify, convey, summarize, advocate, lament, clarify, illustrate, discredit, identify, describe, concede

<u>Positive</u>	<u>Negative</u>	<u>Neutral</u>

Answers:

Positive - bolster, exemplify, advocate, clarify, illustrate

Neutral - convey, summarize, identify, describe

Negative - undermine, lament, discredit, concede

Positive/Negative Exercise: Determine if the text sounds positive, negative, or neutral.

Text #1

On what seems like a monthly basis, scientific teams announce the results of new experiments, adding to a preponderance of evidence that we've been underestimating animal minds, even those of us who have rated them fairly highly. New animal behaviors and capacities are observed in the wild, often involving tool use- or at least object manipulation- the very kinds of activity that led the distinguished zoologist Donald R. Griffin to found the field of cognitive ethology (animal thinking) in 1978: octopuses piling stones in front of their hideyholes, to name one recent example; or dolphins fitting marine sponges to their beaks in order to dig for food on the seabed; or wasps using small stones to smooth the sand around their egg chambers, concealing them from predators.

What is the tone of this text? Circle one:

Positive

Negative

Neutral

Check on the next page to see if you're correct!

The tone is Neutral and/or Positive!

This is a science passage, so its tone is relatively neutral. If we look closely at the first sentence, however, the phrase *a preponderance* (very large amount) *of new evidence* implies that the author has a positive attitude toward the subject. This suggests that the correct answer will be either positive or neutral and that any negative option can be eliminated.

Now, let's match that tone with an answer choice. Cross off any answers that do NOT match the tone:

- A) To describe ways that animals hide from predators
- B) To highlight the lack of complexity in animal tools as compared to human ones
- C) To provide instances of novel animal behavior in the wild
- D) To emphasize the limits of animal · consciousness

Check on the next page to see if you're correct!

On what seems like a monthly basis, scientific teams announce the results of new experiments, adding to a preponderance of evidence that we've been underestimating animal minds, even those of us who have rated them fairly highly. New animal behaviors and capacities are observed in the wild, often involving tool use- or at least object manipulation- the very kinds of activity that led the distinguished zoologist Donald R. Griffin to found the field of cognitive ethology (animal thinking) in 1978: octopuses piling stones in front of their hideyholes, to name one recent example; or dolphins fitting marine sponges to their beaks in order to dig for food on the seabed; or wasps using small stones to smooth the sand around their egg chambers, concealing them from predators.

- A) To describe ways that animals hide from predators
- ~~B) To highlight the lack of complexity in animal tools as compared to human ones~~
- C) To provide instances of novel animal behavior in the wild
- ~~D) To emphasize the limits of animal consciousness~~

As you can see, we crossed off B and D because they were both negative tone answers!

Now, which one is the correct answer and why?

Answer to Positive/Negative exercise: The point is actually found all the way back in the second sentence: *New animal behaviors and capacities are observed in the wild, often involving tool use.* In addition to the word *new*, the dashes in that sentence indicate that it is important. (C) rephrases that sentence, so it is correct.

Shortcut: (C) uses the word *novel* in its second meaning ("new"). Even in the absence of any other information, that usage suggests that (C) has an above-average chance of being correct.

Now, let's try some example questions...

Example #1 - Function of a Sentence

Scientists have long known that color plays a role in warning animals about danger. Only recently, however, have they begun to understand how wavelengths of light (and thus color) appear at different depths and how various marine creatures' eyes perceive this light and each other- far differently than humans see them. Where waters are murky, the majority of creatures employ nonvisual forms of communication such as smell, taste, touch, and sound. But in the clear waters of coral reefs, which make up less than 1% of the world's oceans, light abounds, vision predominates, and animals drape themselves in blazing color- not only to menace potential enemies but also to evade predators, hunt for Prey, and even hide in plain sight.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?

- A) It explains how reef animals use color to hide from predators.
- B) It describes an unusual form of marine communication.
- C) It presents a novel theory about underwater perception.
- D) It emphasizes the controversy surrounding a claim about reef animals.

Is this a Type I (all the info you need is in the underlined sentence) or a Type II (you need to read more of the text for more context) function of a sentence question?

Example #2 - Function of a Sentence

To drivers, the color red means stop, but on a map it tells traffic engineers to leap into action. Traffic control centers like the one on the seventh floor of Boston's City Hall—a room cluttered with computer terminals and live video feeds of urban intersections—represent the brain of a traffic system. The city's network of sensors, cables and signals are the nerves connected to the rest of the body. "Most people don't think there are eyes and ears keeping track of all this stuff," says John DeBenedictis, the center's engineering director. But in reality, engineers literally watch our every move, making subtle changes that relieve and redirect traffic.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?

- A) To describe a problem commonly faced by traffic engineers
- B) To point out some important differences between traffic control centers and the human brain
- C) To discuss the purpose of items found in traffic control centers
- D) To provide examples of ways in which drivers' actions can be monitored remotely

Is this a Type I or a Type II function of a sentence question?

Example #3 - Function of a Sentence

In August 2009 a consortium of European observatories reported the discovery of COROT-7c, a second planet orbiting COROT-7. Using the data from both planets, they were able to calculate that COROT-7b has an average density about the same as Earth's. This means it is almost certainly a rocky planet made up of silicate rocks like those in Earth's crust. Not that anyone would call it Earth. The planet and its star are separated by only 1.6 million miles, 23 times less than the distance between the parboiled planet Mercury and our Sun. Because the planet is so close to the star, it is gravitationally locked to it in the same way the Moon is locked to Earth.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?

- A) It emphasizes an important distinction between COROT -7b and Earth.
- B) It suggests that COROT-7b could eventually come to resemble Earth.
- C) It supports the hypothesis that Earth and COROT-7b may share a common origin.
- D) It explains how Mercury came to occupy its position within the solar system.

Is this a Type I or a Type II function of a sentence question?

Example #4 - Function of a Sentence

The following text is from Frances Hodgson Burnett's 1905 novel, *A Little Princess*.

If Sara had been older or less punctilious about being quite polite to people, she could have explained herself in a very few words. But, as it was, she felt a flush rising on her checks. Miss Minchin was a very severe and imposing person, and she seemed so absolutely sure that Sara knew nothing whatever of French that she felt as if it would be almost rude to correct her. The truth was that Sara could not remember the time when she had not seemed to know French.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A) It gives a description of the physical appearance of one of the characters.
- B) It establishes why one of the characters was not comfortable in the situation.
- C) It reinforces an emotional state alluded to in the previous sentence.
- D) It introduces the interaction between two characters in the following sentences.

Is this a Type I or a Type II function of a sentence question?

Answers to these 4 examples can be found on the next page.

Answers

Example 1: B

Example 2: D

Example 3: A

Example 4: C

Extra Practice

1. Sarah always found solace in reading, losing herself in the worlds of far-off places and adventurous characters. Tonight, the book on her lap seemed to resonate with her more than ever, as the protagonist faced challenges eerily similar to her own life obstacles. The evening sky outside her window was dark and filled with stars, matching the sense of both wonder and loneliness that enveloped her.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A) It provides a counterpoint to the character's emotional state.
- B) It reflects the character's current situation through the book she's reading.
- C) It offers a moral lesson that the character is learning.
- D) It creates a detailed image of the physical setting of the scene.

2. Research led by environmental scientist Dr. Emily Watson indicates that urban green spaces have a significant impact on mental well-being. Utilizing data from a seven-year study involving 12 different cities, the team measured levels of stress hormones in volunteers who spent time in both urban and natural settings. The findings reveal that those who spent more time in green spaces had consistently lower levels of stress hormones compared to those who remained in urban areas.

Which choice best states the function of the underlined sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A) To highlight the major implications of the research
- B) To offer an anecdotal account that supports the research
- C) To outline the methodology employed in the research study
- D) To identify limitations in the research study's scope

3. In the quaint town of Harmony, the annual strawberry picking season was a cherished tradition for the community. The townspeople, young and old, would grab their baskets and head to the fields where the strawberries grew in abundant clusters. However, not all strawberry patches were created equal; some areas of the field yielded large, juicy strawberries, while others offered smaller, less flavorful fruits. Families spread out across the expansive field, eyes sharp and fingers nimble, as they sought out the most bountiful spots.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined sentence in the text as a whole?

- A) It emphasizes the competitiveness of the strawberry picking tradition.
- B) It explains why the strawberry picking event is cherished by the community.
- C) It provides details about the conditions of the strawberry field that affect the activity.
- D) It portrays the skill and expertise needed for successful strawberry picking.

4. (1) According to ecologist Dr. Sarah Thompson, the decline of bee populations is having a devastating impact on pollination and, by extension, agriculture. (2) In many regions, farmers are increasingly relying on artificial methods to pollinate crops, as natural pollinators like bees become scarce. (3) One popular method involves using specialized drones equipped with brushes that mimic the action of bee wings. (4) These drones fly from flower to flower, depositing pollen and facilitating fertilization. (5) As a result, technology is becoming a crucial alternative in maintaining crop yields.

Which choice best describes the function of the underlined portion in the text as a whole?

- A) It elaborates on a technological solution discussed earlier in the text.
- B) It provides an example of how agriculture is unaffected by the decline in bee populations.
- C) It offers a counterargument to Dr. Thompson's claims about the decline in pollinators.
- D) It provides additional information about why bees are essential for pollination.

5. (1) Emily, a talented young musician, always felt a little out of place in her small, quiet hometown. (2) She practiced the violin for hours every day, her notes echoing through the house. (3) The only music store in town had a limited selection, mostly focused on country and rock genres. (4) However, the internet became her sanctuary; she could explore an infinite variety of compositions and styles. (5) Emily dreamt of attending a prestigious music school in a big city, where she could fully immerse herself in her passion.

Which choice best describes the function of sentence 5 in the text as a whole?

- A) It provides an explanation for why Emily spends so much time practicing.
- B) It shows that Emily feels confined by the limited musical options in her town.
- C) It indicates that Emily has no appreciation for the music genres popular in her hometown.
- D) It suggests that Emily aspires to a more fulfilling musical experience beyond her small town.

6. (1) Studies have shown that healthy eating can dramatically reduce the risk of heart disease. (2) However, convincing people to adhere to a diet rich in fruits and vegetables remains a significant challenge for healthcare professionals. (3) Nutritionist Dr. Emily Green recently conducted an experiment using interactive workshops to educate the public on healthy eating but found that long-term dietary changes were minimal among participants.

Which choice best describes the function of the second sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A) It describes a universally accepted solution to the problem stated in the first sentence.

- B) It challenges the validity of the studies mentioned in the first sentence.
- C) It highlights the practical issue that experts like Dr. Emily Green are trying to solve.
- D) It summarizes the main findings of Dr. Emily Green's experiment.

7. (1) The popularity of electric vehicles (EVs) has been growing rapidly due to concerns about climate change. (2) Governments worldwide are offering incentives to consumers who switch to EVs, including tax breaks and subsidies. (3) However, the production of lithium-ion batteries, a key component in EVs, has been linked to environmental degradation and human rights issues. (4) Researchers like Dr. Emily Thompson are exploring alternative, sustainable materials for EV batteries. (5) Dr. Thompson's recent study demonstrates that a new type of organic battery can offer similar performance with less environmental impact.

Which choice best describes the function of the third sentence in the overall structure of the text?

- A) It outlines the primary objective of Dr. Emily Thompson's research.
- B) It presents a counterargument to the increasing adoption of electric vehicles.
- C) It gives a specific example of a government policy that encourages the use of electric vehicles.
- D) It summarizes the main benefits of switching to electric vehicles.

8. (1) Many plants have developed various strategies to ward off herbivores. (2) Some species secrete bitter-tasting substances that discourage animals from eating them. (3) The acacia tree, for instance, harbors ants that attack any animal that tries to feed on the tree's leaves. (4) Scientists have noticed that these ant-defended trees tend to have fewer instances of herbivory compared to other plants in their ecosystem.

Which choice best describes the function of sentence 4 in the text as a whole?

- A) It provides an example of an animal that benefits from the plant's defensive strategy.
- B) It offers further explanation on why herbivores avoid eating the acacia tree.

- C) It reveals the result of the defensive strategy utilized by the acacia tree in its ecosystem.
- D) It outlines the chemical components of the substances secreted by plants like the acacia tree.

Answers - Extra Practice

1. Answer: B

Answer Explanation:

- A) The underlined sentence does not provide a counterpoint to Sarah's emotional state; instead, it actually resonates with her current situation, making this choice incorrect.
- B) The underlined sentence reflects how the book Sarah is reading is particularly relevant to her current life challenges. This makes it the correct answer for describing the function of the sentence in the context of the passage.
- C) While the book resonates with Sarah's situation, the sentence does not specifically state that she is learning a moral lesson from it, making this choice incorrect.
- D) The underlined sentence focuses on the book and how it relates to Sarah's life, rather than detailing the physical setting. Sentence (3) provides details about the physical setting, making this choice incorrect.

2. Answer: C

Answer Explanation:

- A) The underlined sentence does not highlight the major implications of the research; it is focused on explaining the methodology used in the study.

B) The underlined sentence does not offer an anecdotal account; instead, it details the data and methods used for the study.

C) The underlined sentence outlines the methodology of the study, including the duration of the study and what was measured (levels of stress hormones), making this the correct answer.

D) The underlined sentence does not identify any limitations in the research study's scope; it explains the methodology employed.

3. Answer: C

Answer Explanation:

A) The underlined sentence doesn't focus on the competitiveness of the tradition; it focuses on the variability of the strawberry patches in the field.

B) The underlined sentence doesn't explain why the event is cherished by the community; it provides details about the strawberry field itself.

C) The underlined sentence provides details about the varying quality of the strawberry patches, which would naturally affect where people choose to pick strawberries. This choice correctly identifies the function of the sentence in the text.

D) While the text does talk about families spreading out and being keen-eyed, The underlined sentence itself doesn't focus on the skill or expertise needed for picking strawberries; it focuses on the qualities of the strawberry patches.

4. Answer: A

Answer Explanation:

A) The underlined portion provides specific details about the specialized drones mentioned as a popular artificial method of pollination. It elaborates on how these drones function, making this the correct answer.

B) The text overall does not argue that agriculture is unaffected by the decline in bee populations. Instead, it describes alternative methods that are being used because of the decline.

C) The underlined portion does not offer a counterargument to Dr. Thompson's claims; rather, it supports the idea that alternative methods are being sought due to the decline in natural pollinators.

D) The underlined portion is not focused on why bees are essential for pollination; it focuses on an alternative to natural pollination due to the decline of bees.

5. Answer: D

Answer Explanation:

A) While the underlined sentence might imply that attending a prestigious music school is one reason Emily practices so much, its primary function is to express Emily's aspirations for a larger musical life.

B) The underlined sentence does indirectly suggest that Emily is not fully satisfied with the musical options in her town, but its main focus is on her aspirations for the future, not her present dissatisfaction.

C) The text does not indicate that Emily has no appreciation for other genres; rather, it points out that she dreams of a more fulfilling musical experience outside of her hometown.

D) The underlined sentence illustrates Emily's aspiration to broaden her musical experience by attending a prestigious music school in a big city. It encapsulates her wish for a life more attuned to her passion, which is not fully possible in her current environment. This is the correct answer.

6. Answer: C

Answer Explanation:

A) The second sentence does not describe a solution to the problem; rather, it identifies an ongoing challenge, so this choice is incorrect.

B) The second sentence does not challenge the validity of the studies mentioned in the first sentence. It acknowledges the difficulty in implementing the recommended

healthy eating habits, so this choice is incorrect.

C) The second sentence sets up the practical challenge that healthcare professionals face, including Dr. Emily Green. While the first sentence states that healthy eating can reduce the risk of heart disease, the second sentence emphasizes that getting people to actually make those healthy choices is difficult.

D) The second sentence does not summarize the main findings of Dr. Emily Green's experiment. That information is provided in the third sentence, making this choice incorrect.

7. Answer: B

Answer Explanation:

A) The underlined sentence does not outline Dr. Emily Thompson's primary objective; it sets the stage for why such research may be necessary, but it doesn't specifically mention her research objectives.

B) The underlined sentence introduces a complication or counterargument to the growing popularity of electric vehicles mentioned in sentences 1 and 2. While the text begins by talking about the growing adoption of EVs due to climate concerns and government incentives, sentence 3 brings up the ethical and environmental concerns associated with lithium-ion batteries.

C) The underlined sentence does not provide a specific example of a government policy that encourages the use of electric vehicles. That topic is covered in sentence 2.

D) The underlined sentence does not summarize the main benefits of switching to electric vehicles; instead, it presents an issue that complicates the narrative of electric vehicles being an unambiguously good choice for the environment.

8. Answer: C

Answer Explanation:

Option A is incorrect because the underlined sentence does not provide an example of an animal benefiting from the plant's defensive strategy; it discusses the benefits to the tree itself.

Option B is incorrect because the underlined sentence does not offer further explanation on why herbivores avoid eating the acacia tree. It states the observed result, not the reason.

Option C is correct because it accurately describes the function of the underlined sentence. The sentence reveals how effective the acacia tree's defensive strategy is by stating that these ant-defended trees have fewer instances of herbivory in their ecosystem.

Option D is incorrect because the underlined sentence does not discuss the chemical components of the substances secreted by the plants.

iii. Main Purpose of the Text 🖐️

Difference Between Main Idea and Main Purpose of Text

What is the difference between a main purpose of the text and a main idea of the text?
Let's cover that first since the SAT asks both types of questions.

- The **main idea** of the passage is its conclusion; or in other words, its author's position on the central content. The point. The main idea is usually stated directly.
- The **main purpose** of the passage is the reason the author is writing the text. Some reasons include:
 - persuade the reader about the main idea
 - to inform the reader about the topic of the passage
 - to compare something
 - to refute a theory
 - etc.

✨ Looking for additional resources to guide you in your Digital SAT prep journey? ✨

👉 Practice wherever, whenever you want with the Preptly: Digital SAT Prep App! With over 2,000 users and an average rating above 4-stars, see why other students love using the app and why it is helping them achieve higher scores on their SAT! ➡️ Get Preptly in the [App Store](#) or in [Google Play](#) today!

👉 Looking to improve your math score as well? 🤔 We have a new Self-Paced [Digital SAT Math Course](#)! (Available in 2024)

Preliminary Exercise

For each statement, circle if it is a Main Idea or Main Purpose.

Statement 1: It presents the study by Johnson and Thompson to critique the methods and results reported in previous studies on the impact of music on studying.

Main Idea

Main Purpose

Statement 2: Modern technology has greatly improved the healthcare system.

Main Idea

Main Purpose

Statement 3: To provide a detailed analysis of the benefits and drawbacks of AI technology in the workplace.

Main Idea

Main Purpose

Statement 4: Processed foods tend to be more difficult to resist than healthful options.

Main Idea

Main Purpose

Now that you see the difference between a main idea and main purpose, let's look at what strategies you can use from Main Purpose questions...

Strategies

Strategy #1: Read the text once fully first.

Since you need the big picture, cutting too many corners and not reading will hurt your chances. Keep in mind this while reading:

(1) **Why** is the author writing this?

Strategy #2: Pay attention to the first sentence.

You may sometimes be able to identify the likely answer based on what the first sentence is saying, since it is usually the topic sentence.

Examples

Example #1 - Main Purpose

Throughout the dinosaurs' time on Earth, there was an amplification of boniness and spikiness; however, the advantage of skull frills and back plates is hardly self-evident. The solid-domed skull of Pachycephalosaurus seems made for butting—but for butting what? The skull would be all but useless against a predator with the size and power of Tyrannosaurus Rex. The skulls of some Pachycephalosaurus, moreover, were flat and thin—a bad design for contact sports—and the spikes protruding from them were most probably blunt rather than sharp.

Tip: Use the first sentence to help you answer the question!

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To suggest that a longstanding hypothesis about dinosaurs may be incorrect.
- B) To introduce a study and raise some questions about the validity of its findings.
- C) It describes a dinosaur species in order to illustrate a puzzling trend.
- D) It presents an emerging mystery and discusses an attempt to solve it.

Answer Explanation on the next page!

What do we learn from the first sentence? That the *advantage of skull-frills and back plates is hardly self-evident*. In other words, the advantage is unclear. So logically, the purpose of the passage is to discuss that lack of clarity.

Furthermore, the presence of the word *however* in the first sentence suggests that what follows is the "new idea" - no further information will be introduced to contradict it.

The only two answers that contain words consistent with the information we've established should be present are (C) ("puzzling") and (D) ("mystery"). The passage does not provide a possible explanation ("a hypothesis") for the phenomenon in question, nor does it mention a study.

In terms of choosing between (C) and (D), look at how the answer choices are worded. If the mystery were "emerging," the passage would indicate that it was new, but there is nothing here to suggest that is the case. That eliminates (D). In contrast, (C) merely refers to "a puzzling trend." The rest of the answer is consistent with the description of *Pachycephalosaurus*.

Example #2 - Main Purpose (Fiction example)

Tip: You should have read the question first. So, as you're reading this text, keep in mind you're looking for the main purpose.

In our family, the women made the ink. We stayed home. We all worked—me, Gao Ling, my aunts and girl cousins, everybody. Even the babies and Great-Granny had a job of picking out stones from the dried millet we boiled for breakfast. We gathered each day in the ink-making studio. According to Great-Granny, the studio began as a grain shed that sat along the front wall of the courtyard house. Over the years, one generation of sons added brick walls and a tile roof. Another strengthened the beams and lengthened it by two pillars. The next tiled the floors and dug pits for storing the ingredients. Then other descendants made a cellar for keeping the ink sticks away from the heat and cold. "And now look," Great-Granny often bragged. "Our studio is an ink palace."

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To describe the process by which a character masters a difficult task
- B) To convey a character's role and sense of accomplishment in her family's work
- C) To explain the influence of a distinguished relative on a character and her family
- D) explore the effects of a character's decision on the members of her family

Example #2 Answer: The correct answer is B because the narrator takes great pride in her family's business and her role within it, and the passage serves to convey that fact.

Extra Practice

1. In 1996, social psychologist Amy Cuddy was exploring the effects of body language on self-perception. She discovered that adopting "power poses" could actually change a person's hormonal levels and increase their feelings of confidence. Inspired by this finding, Cuddy developed a series of workshops aimed at helping people improve their self-esteem and performance in high-pressure situations. These workshops have since become incredibly popular, with organizations from all over the world participating.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To provide an overview of the field of social psychology
- B) To discuss Cuddy's discovery about "power poses"
- C) To advertise the workshops developed by Cuddy
- D) To report on the global reach of Cuddy's workshops

2. The following text is an excerpt from a 2005 article about Steve Jobs, co-founder of Apple Inc. "From the creation of the first Macintosh computer to the development of the iPod, iPhone, and iPad, Jobs has revolutionized the way we interact with technology. His knack for combining aesthetics with functionality has often been dubbed a 'stroke of genius.' Not just a businessman, but a visionary, Jobs believed that technology could be both useful and beautiful."

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To argue that Steve Jobs was the most important figure in the tech industry
- B) To highlight Steve Jobs' unique ability to blend aesthetics and functionality in technology

- C) To explain how Apple products like the iPod, iPhone, and iPad came to be developed
- D) To persuade readers to buy Apple products

3. The following text is from F. Scott Fitzgerald's 1925 novel "The Great Gatsby." In this passage, Nick Carraway describes his feelings about the city. "The city seen from the Queensboro Bridge is always the city seen for the first time, in its wild promise of all the mystery and beauty in the world. Yet, when I closed the door of my small apartment, I felt a wave of loneliness wash over me, as if the vibrant metropolis was mocking my solitude."

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To explain why Nick moved to the city in search of adventure
- B) To describe the attraction and simultaneous detachment Nick feels towards the city
- C) To showcase the architectural beauty of the city as seen from Queensboro Bridge
- D) To reveal that Nick has grown tired of city life and wishes to leave

4. This is an excerpt from Dr. Alice Thompson's speech on climate change: "Today, we stand on the precipice of a new era—an era that beckons us to action. Earth's climate has changed before, but never at the pace we are witnessing today. We owe it to future generations to address the crisis head-on. I urge each of you to be the change-makers, to fight for a more sustainable planet. Time is of the essence!"

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To provide scientific data about the rate of climate change.
- B) To emphasize the urgency of tackling climate change now.
- C) To criticize those who do not believe in climate change.
- D) To present various methods for reducing one's carbon footprint.

5. The following text is from John Steinbeck's 1937 novella "Of Mice and Men." George and Lennie are itinerant workers looking for employment during the Great Depression. George sat by the edge of the campfire, his face worn and anxious. Lennie, seemingly oblivious to George's unease, was looking at the stars, murmuring about rabbits. The fire flickered, casting shadows on their faces as it battled the darkness of the open field. The sounds of the night seemed amplified, as though nature itself was awaiting their next move.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To illustrate the financial struggles that George and Lennie face
- B) To describe George's plans for the future
- C) To show the contrast between George's anxiety and Lennie's innocence
- D) To suggest that George and Lennie have a disagreement

6. The following text is an excerpt from Jhumpa Lahiri's 2003 short story "The Third and Final Continent." He arrived in Boston, from a far-off land, wearing a single suitcase and a weary smile. Months of separation from his family had turned into years. Here, he found a job, rented a small apartment, and embraced the solitude as his new companion. But sometimes at night, he'd lie awake, listening to the symphony of the city, wondering what he had left behind.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To demonstrate the narrator's excitement about moving to a new country.
- B) To describe the struggles and sacrifices that come with living far from one's homeland.
- C) To convey the narrator's strong desire to go back to his home country immediately.
- D) To show how easily the narrator adapted to his new environment without any challenges.

7. In Mary Shelley's novel "Frankenstein," Victor laments to Walton, "I should have heeded my father's caution and never dabbled in things beyond human understanding. Yet here I am, pursued by my own creation. Had I known the dire consequences, I would have never embarked on this damnable quest."

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To highlight Victor's regret for not listening to his father's advice
- B) To imply that Victor still feels a sense of accomplishment about his scientific experiment
- C) To argue that Victor blames Walton for his misfortunes
- D) To reveal that Victor was unaware of the scientific principles behind his experiment

8. The following text is adapted from a passage in Virginia Woolf's 1925 novel "Mrs Dalloway." The character Clarissa is contemplating the view from her balcony. She looked over the balcony and saw the beautiful park filled with people walking their dogs, children playing, and couples taking leisurely strolls. Yet as she watched, she couldn't help but think about the recent news of economic downturns and wars that raged in distant lands. "How can one reconcile the tranquility of this moment with the chaos of the world?" she wondered to herself.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

- A) To describe Clarissa's daily routine of observing people from her balcony
- B) To contrast Clarissa's feeling of serenity with her thoughts on the world's unrest
- C) To reveal Clarissa's disdain for people who enjoy the park while ignoring world issues
- D) To emphasize how Clarissa finds inspiration from the natural beauty of the park

Answers - Extra Practice

1. Answer: B

Answer Explanation:

A) To provide an overview of the field of social psychology: The text doesn't aim to provide an overview of social psychology as a whole; it focuses on a specific discovery made by Amy Cuddy in the field.

B) To discuss Cuddy's discovery about "power poses," is accurate because the text primarily focuses on detailing a specific discovery made by social psychologist Amy Cuddy. It describes what the discovery was about ("power poses"), its implications (it led to changes in self-perception and hormonal levels), and its wider impact (it led to workshops and gained global attention).

C) To advertise the workshops developed by Cuddy: While the text mentions that workshops were developed based on the discovery, the primary focus is not to advertise or promote these workshops. The workshops are mentioned as a consequence of Cuddy's discovery.

D) To report on the global reach of Cuddy's workshops: Again, while the text mentions that the workshops have become popular worldwide, this is not the main purpose of the text. The primary focus is on Cuddy's discovery regarding "power poses."

2. Answer: B

Explanation:

A) To argue that Steve Jobs was the most important figure in the tech industry: While the text praises Jobs, it doesn't make an argument comparing him to other figures in the tech industry.

B) The text focuses on praising Steve Jobs for his unique talent in blending aesthetics with functionality. Phrases like "revolutionized the way we interact with technology" and "technology could be both useful and beautiful" underscore this point.

C) To explain how Apple products like the iPod, iPhone, and iPad came to be developed: The text doesn't delve into the development process of these products; it focuses on Jobs' ability to blend aesthetics and functionality.

D) To persuade readers to buy Apple products: There's no mention or implication in the text about encouraging the reader to purchase Apple products; the focus is on Jobs' skills and vision.

3. Answer: B

Explanation:

A) To explain why Nick moved to the city in search of adventure: The text does not focus on the reasons why Nick moved to the city; rather, it emphasizes his current emotional state.

B) The main purpose of the text is to highlight the contrast between Nick's perception of the city as full of "mystery and beauty" and the loneliness he feels once inside his apartment. This illustrates the complex emotions of attraction and detachment he experiences.

C) To showcase the architectural beauty of the city as seen from Queensboro Bridge: While the text does mention the view from the bridge, it does not emphasize the architectural aspects. The focus is more on Nick's emotional state.

D) To reveal that Nick has grown tired of city life and wishes to leave: The text does not indicate that Nick wishes to leave the city; it simply contrasts his feelings of attraction and loneliness.

4. Answer: B

Explanation:

- A) To provide scientific data about the rate of climate change: The text mentions that Earth's climate is changing quickly but does not provide specific scientific data.
- B) The main purpose of the text is to emphasize the urgency of addressing the climate crisis. Phrases such as "stand on the precipice," "beckons us to action," "owe it to future generations," and "Time is of the essence" contribute to this sense of urgency.
- C) To criticize those who do not believe in climate change: The text doesn't criticize climate change skeptics; instead, it focuses on urging action.
- D) To present various methods for reducing one's carbon footprint: While the text calls for action, it does not outline specific methods for reducing one's carbon footprint.

5. Answer: C

Explanation:

- A) To illustrate the financial struggles that George and Lennie face: While it's true that they are itinerant workers during the Great Depression, the text doesn't directly discuss their financial struggles.
- B) To describe George's plans for the future: George's future plans are not discussed in this excerpt.
- C) The primary focus of the text is on the differing emotional states of George and Lennie as they sit by the campfire. George is described as "worn and anxious," while Lennie is "looking at the stars, murmuring about rabbits," demonstrating his innocence and lack of awareness of the troubles that beset them. The text captures this juxtaposition to show the contrast between the two characters.
- D) To suggest that George and Lennie have a disagreement: There is no indication in the text that George and Lennie are in disagreement about anything.

6. Answer: B

Explanation:

Here's why the other options don't fit:

A) To demonstrate the narrator's excitement about moving to a new country: Although the narrator may have reasons for moving, the text does not specifically highlight his excitement about it.

B) The text captures the narrator's experience of moving to a new country, where he has to live far away from his family. It touches upon his initial difficulties ("Months of separation from his family had turned into years") and the loneliness he feels ("embraced the solitude as his new companion"). While he seems to have adjusted to some extent, the element of longing for what he left behind is evident ("wondering what he had left behind").

C) To convey the narrator's strong desire to go back to his home country immediately: While the text mentions that he wonders about what he left behind, it does not indicate a strong desire to return immediately.

D) To show how easily the narrator adapted to his new environment without any challenges: The text clearly outlines the struggles he faces, such as years of separation from family and embracing solitude.

7. Answer: A

Explanation:

A) The text primarily serves to express Victor's remorse about his actions, particularly not heeding his father's warnings. He explicitly states, "I should have heeded my father's caution," and speaks about the "dire consequences."

B) To imply that Victor still feels a sense of accomplishment about his scientific experiment: There's no indication in the text that Victor feels any pride or accomplishment; instead, he shows regret.

C) To argue that Victor blames Walton for his misfortunes: Victor is speaking to Walton about his own regrets, not laying blame on Walton.

D) To reveal that Victor was unaware of the scientific principles behind his experiment: Victor's statement doesn't suggest that he didn't understand the science; rather, he didn't understand the ethical or moral implications.

8. Answer: B

Explanation:

A) To describe Clarissa's daily routine of observing people from her balcony: There is no indication that this is a daily routine for Clarissa, nor does the text focus on that aspect.

B) The text serves primarily to juxtapose Clarissa's sense of peace as she observes the park from her balcony with her contrasting thoughts about the world's problems. This internal dichotomy between the tranquility of the moment and the chaos of the world is the main focus.

C) To reveal Clarissa's disdain for people who enjoy the park while ignoring world issues: The text does not imply that Clarissa has disdain for people enjoying the park; her contemplation is more inward-facing.

D) To emphasize how Clarissa finds inspiration from the natural beauty of the park: While Clarissa observes the park's beauty, the text actually focuses on her internal conflict between her sense of peace and her awareness of worldly troubles.

iv. Comparative Text 🐱🐱

Text 1/Text 2 Passages can have the following scenarios:

- 1) The authors strongly disagree
- 2) **The authors agree on certain points, so their opinions slightly overlap***

***Most popular.**

Strategies

There are five steps to answering the comparative passage questions:

Strategy #1: Follow these five steps to increase your success rate!

- 1) Read Text 1: identify the main point.
- 2) Read Text 2: identify the main point.*
- 3) Write out the relationship.
- 4) Answer the question in your own words.
- 5) Look at the choices, and pick the one closest to your answer.

* often this main point starts with a contrast word

Strategy #2: Skip these and guess a negative tone answer

If you're not aiming for a high/perfect score and your reading abilities are weak, or you constantly run out of time, you should guess on these and flag them. They are time consuming and there are easier questions you should tackle first.

Strategy #3: Look for a Contrast Statement

Often, the contrast statement highlights how the authors disagree in some way. It is the most important sentence in the text for that reason, as typically the answer stems from that disagreement.



Strategy #4: Weed out positive tone answer choices

Often, the authors will disagree in some way and that is the focus of these questions.

This strategy doesn't always work, but is sometimes useful.

Now, let's try a few examples following the 5 steps highlighted above...

Examples

Example #1

Text 1

Our food now travels an average of 1,500 miles before ending up on our plates. This globalization of the food supply has serious consequences for the environment, our health, our communities and our taste buds. Much of the food grown in the breadbasket surrounding us must be shipped across the country to distribution centers before it makes its way back to our supermarket shelves. Because uncounted costs of this long-distance journey (air pollution and global warming, the ecological costs of large-scale monoculture, the loss of family farms and local community dollars) are not paid for at the checkout counter, many of us do not think about them at all.

Text 2

Just how much carbon dioxide is emitted by transporting food from farm to fork? Pierre Desrochers and Hiroko Shimizu cite a comprehensive study done by the United Kingdom's Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) which reported that 82 percent of food miles were generated within the U.K. Consumer shopping trips accounted for 48 percent and trucking for 31 percent of British food miles. Air freight amounted to less than 1 percent of food miles. In total, food transportation accounted for only 1.8 percent of Britain's carbon dioxide emissions.

Text 1 Main Point:

Text 2 Main Point:

Relationship:

How would Desrochers and Shimizu (Text 2) most likely describe the view presented in Text 1? (answer this first before looking at the answer choices)

Now, let's look at the answer choices as the last step.

Based on the texts, how would Desrochers and Shimizu (Text 2) most likely describe the view presented in Text 1?

- A) It is strongly supported by data compiled by DEFRA.
- B) It overstates the effects of transporting food on the environment.
- C) It appears justified by preliminary findings but has not yet definitively proven.
- D) It is highly implausible because most consumers do not consider the source of their food.

Classify the answer choices as positive/negative.

A: _____

B: _____

C: _____

D: _____

After eliminating any positive answer choices, pick the correct answer.

Answer Explanation on the next page.

Answer Explanation to Example #1:

(A) Positive - eliminate it.

(B) Negative - keep it.

(C) Positive - eliminate it

(D) Negative - keep it.

Now, be careful with (D). You might remember something about people not thinking about where their food comes from, but that's in Text 1. If you go back to Text 2, you'll find it says nothing about that idea.

Text 2 does, however, state that *food transportation accounted for only 1.8 percent of Britain's carbon dioxide emissions*, which stands in contrast to the doom-and-gloom environmental scenario presented in the first passage. Based on that statement, you can assume that Desrochers and Shimizu would consider the claim in Text 1 to be somewhat exaggerated, i.e., "overstated." That makes (B) correct.

Example #2

Text 1

In recent years, there has been an explosion of scientific research revealing precisely how positive feelings are beneficial. We know that they motivate people to pursue important goals and overcome obstacles, offer protective benefits against the effects of stress, improve our social connectedness, and even ward off illness. The science of happiness has spawned a small industry of motivational speakers and research enterprises. Clearly, happiness is popular.

Text 2

Happiness, it turns out, has a cost when experienced too intensely. For instance, we often are told that happiness can open up our minds to foster more creative thinking and help us tackle problems or puzzles. This is the case when we experience moderate levels of happiness. But according to Mark Alan Davis's 2008 analysis of the relationship between mood and creativity, when people experience intense and perhaps over-whelming amounts of happiness, they no longer experience the same creativity boost. What's more, psychologist Barbara Fredrickson has found that too much positive emotion- and too little negative emotion-makes people inflexible in the face of new challenges.

Text 1 Main Point:

Text 2 Main Point:

Relationship:

**How would Mark Alan Davis most likely respond to what “we know” in Text 1?
(answer this first before looking at the answer choices)**

Based on the texts, what would Mark Alan Davis most likely respond to what "we know" in Text 1?

- A) By emphasizing the connection between creativity and negative emotions
- B) By acknowledging the benefits of positivity in moderation but cautioning against it in excess
- C) By questioning the motives of the participants in the happiness industry
- D) By challenging the connection between positive feelings and personal fulfillment

Classify the answer choices as positive/negative.

A: _____

B: _____

C: _____

D: _____

After eliminating any positive answer choices, pick the correct answer.

Example #2 Answer: B

- (A) Positive - eliminate it.
- (B) Negative - keep it.
- (C) Negative - keep it.
- (D) Negative - keep it.

What does Text 1 state that "we know"? If you scan the passage for these words, you'll find them at the beginning of the second sentence, which tells us that positive feelings are associated with a host of happy outcomes (motivation to achieve goals, overcome obstacles, protect against stress, etc.).

Next, what position does Mark Alan Davis (Text 2) hold? That *when people experience intense and perhaps overwhelming amounts of happiness, they no longer experience the same creativity boost*. In other words, too much positivity is not a good thing.

Logically, how would Davis respond to the example from Text 1? Presumably by reiterating his position that while moderate amounts of happiness are helpful, too much of it is not, i.e., "by acknowledging [its] benefits but cautioning against it in excess." (B) is thus correct.

(A) is incorrect because Davis's position on negative emotions is never mentioned. (C) is beyond the scope of what can be inferred from Davis's position.

Be careful with (D): Davis is only mentioned in relation to creativity, not "personal fulfillment," and he does not deny the beneficial effects of happiness - he only indicates that too much of it can have negative effects.

Example #3

Text 1

By investigating interactions between tree species, scientists have found that trees leverage similarities and differences in their microbial "makeup" to recognize other trees of their own species, and that they preferentially share nutrients with them through their mycorrhizal network- the system of roots and fungi that connect them. For example, Douglas Fir trees growing in the same plot have been shown to share more carbon among them than with trees of other species.

Text 2

The notion that trees send out resources to strengthen a community composed of members of their species is unlikely because groups that cooperate would need to win out over groups made up of competing individuals. According to plant ecologist Kathryn Flinn, while trees can sometimes facilitate each other's growth, a forest does not function like a single organism: it includes a vast array of species with a constantly shifting variety of interactions, both cooperative and competitive.

Text 1 Main Point:

Text 2 Main Point:

Relationship:

What would Kathryn Flinn most likely say about the "Douglas Fir trees" in Text 1? (answer this before looking at the answer choices):

Ok, now let's look at the answers...

Based on the texts, what would Kathryn Flinn most likely say about the “Douglas Fir trees” in Text 1

- A) Their mycorrhizal network is not fully understood.
- B) They function as if they were a single organism.
- C) They are also likely to compete among themselves for some resources.
- D) The amount of carbon they share will vary according to environmental conditions.

Answer Explanation on the next page.

Example #3 Answer: C

What does Text 1 say about Douglas Fir trees? *When they grow in the same plot, they share more carbon among them than with trees of other species.*

Next, what is Kathryn Flinn's position (Text 2)? She asserts that while trees *can sometimes help facilitate each other's growth*, relationships among organisms in forest are *constantly shifting* and include both cooperation and competition.

Logically, how would Flinn respond to the observation that Douglas firs seem to "prefer" sharing carbon with members of their own species? Given her perspective that species both cooperate and compete, she would probably respond to an example of cooperation by suggesting that the Douglas firs also compete at times. And that is exactly what (C) says.

(A) and (D) are irrelevant to Flinn's discussion, and (B) is directly contradicted by her assertion that *a forest does not function like a single organism*.

Extra Practice

1.

Text 1

Scientists have long believed that supermassive black holes lie at the center of every galaxy. However, a recent study challenges that notion. Researchers found evidence of a galaxy without a central black hole, which has turned the astronomical community on its head. The study suggests that there may be alternate explanations for the characteristics of galaxies we observe.

Text 2

The research on a galaxy without a central black hole is intriguing but not definitive. Dr. Anderson and her team have indicated that while the data suggests this galaxy lacks a supermassive black hole, further research is needed. They note that there could be other factors that account for the galaxy's unique characteristics, and that this discovery should be treated as preliminary.

Based on the texts, what would the author of Text 2 most likely say about Text 1's characterization of the discovery of the galaxy without a central black hole?

- A) It is an irrefutable conclusion that challenges existing theories.
- B) It is groundbreaking but should be considered as preliminary.
- C) It is unremarkable since many galaxies likely exist without central black holes.
- D) It is misleading because the astronomical community largely disregards it.

2.

Text 1

For years, nutritionists have encouraged people to consume more whole grains as a way to improve heart health. The logic has been that whole grains are rich in fiber and nutrients, which help regulate cholesterol and blood pressure levels.

Text 2

Dietician Sarah Patterson and her team have found that while whole grains are generally beneficial for heart health, the impact may be dependent on an individual's

gut microbiome. Some individuals with certain gut flora profiles may not experience the same heart health benefits from consuming whole grains, according to Patterson's research.

Based on the texts, how would Sarah Patterson and her team (Text 2) most likely respond to the recommendations of nutritionists in Text 1?

- A) By suggesting that the general advice is too simplistic and may not apply to everyone.
- B) By endorsing the conventional advice wholeheartedly and urging people to consume even more whole grains.
- C) By challenging the idea that whole grains are the sole contributor to heart health improvement.
- D) By asserting that whole grains are actually detrimental to heart health and should be avoided.

3. Text 1

Marine biologist Sarah Johnson has been studying the effects of climate change on coral reefs. Her research, based on years of observations and data collection, suggests that rising ocean temperatures are leading to widespread coral bleaching and that the decline could be irreversible.

Text 2

Climate scientist Emily Williams and her team caution that while rising temperatures are a concern for coral reefs, Johnson's conclusions might be overly simplistic. They argue that multiple factors, such as ocean acidification and human activity, also contribute significantly to coral health and should not be ignored.

Based on the texts, how would Emily Williams and her team (Text 2) most likely characterize Sarah Johnson's conclusion presented in Text 1?

Answer Choices:

- A) As accurate, because both studies agree that rising ocean temperatures are the primary cause of coral decline.

- B) As limited, because it does not consider other crucial factors affecting coral health.
- C) As revolutionary, because it uncovers a previously unknown cause for coral decline.
- D) As conflicting, because the two studies have opposing viewpoints on the causes of coral decline.

4. Text 1

It's a popular belief that renewable energy sources like solar and wind can replace fossil fuels within the next couple of decades. This view is supported by the rapid advancements in solar panel and wind turbine technology, along with falling prices and increasing energy efficiency.

Text 2

In a 2023 research paper, energy analyst Sarah Thompson and engineer Robert Choi argue that the transition to renewable energy is more complicated than often portrayed. While they acknowledge the improvements in renewable technology, they point out that intermittency issues (like cloudy days for solar and calm days for wind), the need for vast amounts of energy storage, and the infrastructure changes required make a full transition away from fossil fuels more complex and likely slower than anticipated.

Based on the texts, how would Thompson and Choi (Text 2) most likely respond to the "popular belief" presented in Text 1?

- A) By highlighting the benefits of renewable energy technology but questioning the timeframe for full transition.
- B) By discrediting renewable energy as a viable alternative to fossil fuels in the foreseeable future.
- C) By asserting that the transition to renewable energy is easier than previously thought due to technological advancements.
- D) By claiming that solar and wind technology is sufficient for immediate replacement of fossil fuels without additional infrastructure changes.

5. Text 1

A new study published in the journal *Biotropica* found evidence that invasive rats are significantly reducing the number of seabirds on islands in the Caribbean. Researchers conducted a series of experiments on the uninhabited islands of Anguilla and Anegada and found that when rats were removed from the islands, the number of seabird nests increased by about 125 percent.

Text 2

The researchers believe that rat control efforts have the potential to be a fruitful strategy for conservation in the Caribbean, saying that if similar efforts were extended to other islands, seabirds would benefit. They suggest any animal-control efforts should also consider the removal of cats and other predators that harm seabirds, as well as the restoration of natural vegetation and egg-laying sites.

Based on the texts, what is an additional recommendation Text 2 makes regarding the conservation of seabirds that was not discussed in Text 1?

- A. Experimental trials to measure the effects of predator removal
- B. Reducing the number of cats on the islands
- C. Protective legislation to ensure the safety of seabirds
- D. Programs to educate people on the endangered seabirds.

6. Text 1

Observations from the 2030s of an ultra-cold gas cloud located in the nearby constellation Vela suggest an entirely new class of astronomical object: a cold molecular cloud. These clouds are areas of low dust, dense molecular gases, and very low temperatures, and may be the birthplace of stars and planets. Such gases can condense due to external pressure and, when radiation and gravity are taken into account, form clouds of interstellar dust, as well as proto-planetary disks that are thought to be the cradles of stars.

Text 2

Recent observations of the same cold molecular cloud in Vela have detected molecular hydrogen in quantities not seen in other such clouds. This molecular material is important because it is the precursor to deuterium, which is thought to form the dust that accretes to form stars and planets. Consequently, these discoveries suggest that this particular cloud may be more conducive to forming stars and planets than any other cloud.

Based on the texts, how would the discoveries mentioned in Text 2 most likely affect the conclusions mentioned in Text 1?

- A. They would contradict the assumption that external pressure is necessary for condensing gasses.
- B. They would suggest that external pressure alone may not be enough for the formation of stars and planets.
- C. They would confirm that radiation and gravity are necessary in the formation of stars and planets.
- D. They would indicate that the cold molecular cloud in Vela is unique in its ability to form stars and planets.

7. Text 1

In the Arctic, the polar bear has long been an important symbol of the region's culture and ecology. But its survival is now threatened by the effects of climate change, including the melting of sea ice. This is causing polar bears to travel farther for food, leading to more encounters with humans and their communities, which can be dangerous for both species.

Text 2

In response to the changing conditions, some Arctic communities are considering ways to reduce conflicts between polar bears and humans. One possible solution is the use of electric fences, which have been successful in other areas. Additionally, some communities are advocating for the implementation of regulations that would limit human activities in polar bear habitats.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 1 likely respond to the argument of Text 2?

- A. Electric fences could hurt the polar bears and should thus be avoided.
- B. The safety of polar bears is more important than the safety of humans and steps should be taken to ensure their protection.
- C. A better solution would be to feed the polar bears where they are so they will be deterred from traveling.
- D. Although a fence is feasible to help reduce conflicts between polar bears and humans, it doesn't address the underlying problem of climate change.

8. Text 1

The invention of the cotton gin in 1793 revolutionized the cotton industry, allowing for the faster production of cotton from raw fibers. The device was an important factor in the spread of slavery in the American South, as it made cotton production more profitable and thus increased the demand for workers.

Text 2

Despite offering many benefits, the cotton gin had an unexpected consequence on the textile industry. The machine allowed for the mass production of cotton, resulting in a sharp drop in the price of cotton cloth and leading to a greater demand for other fabrics, such as wool and silk.

Based on the texts, how would the author of Text 2 most likely respond to Text 1's characterization of the cotton gin?

- A. By acknowledging the impact of the cotton gin on slavery but noting that it also had a positive effect on the textile industry
- B. By challenging the idea that the cotton gin had a major role in the spread of slavery
- C. By asserting that the cotton gin also had a negative impact on the cotton industry
- D. By suggesting that the cotton gin had no impact on the textile industry

9.

Text 1

Until recently, the concrete psychological effects of fiction on individuals and society were largely a matter of speculation. However, research in psychology is beginning to provide answers about how fiction can expand our moral imaginations. For example, a series of studies conducted by Keith Oatley, Maja Djikic, and Raymond Mar found that fiction measurably improves people's ability to guess others' mental states by looking at only their eyes. They interpreted this finding as evidence for the idea that fiction allows people to connect with something larger than themselves.

Text 2

An empirical approach to the question of whether fiction improves empathy was taken by David Kidd and Emanuele Castano, who conducted five experiments in which participants read fictional excerpts and then responded to images of facial expressions. The results showed that the participants had improved their theory of mind (ToM), or their ability to infer the thoughts and emotions of others. As Kidd points out, however, highly developed ToM does not always translate into more ethical behavior: the ability to manipulate someone, for instance, also requires a heightened understanding of other people's emotions.

Based on the texts, how would Kidd and Castano most likely respond to Oatley, Djikic, and Mar in Text 1?

- A) By acknowledging the importance of connecting with others
- B) By conceding that fiction can allow people to transcend their everyday lives

- C) By pointing out that empathy can have negative as well as positive effects
- D) By emphasizing that individuals with high ToM may sometimes prefer non-fiction

10.

Text 1

On May 21, 2019, midsize black holes were detected for the first time when the U.S.-based Laser Interferometer Gravitational-Wave Observatory (LIGO) and its European counterpart Virgo captured a tremor from a pair of black holes merging deep in space. Priyamvada Natarajan, an astrophysicist who has long worked on black hole growth models, believes that black holes this size are born in nuclear star clusters, dense collections of stars found near galactic centers. These holes sweep through the cluster, adding gas and dust, until they settle at a single location and cease to expand.

Text 2

Imre Bartos and other researchers working on "hierarchical merger" models, in which black holes grow by eating one another, focus on one major data point in the LIGONirgo findings. The angular momentum, or "spin," of a black hole ranges from 0 to 1. When two black holes of similar size combine, the resulting black hole usually has a spin of around 0.7. Significantly, the two black holes involved in the merger recorded by LIGO and Virgo had 0.69 and 0.73 respectively, suggesting that they both might have formed in previous mergers.

Based on the texts, what would Imre Bartos most likely say about Priyamvada Natarajan's belief in Text 1?

- A) It underestimates midsize black holes' spin.
- B) It misstates the time when the merger occurred.
- C) It relies too heavily on data from LIGONIGO.
- D) It overlooks the significance a crucial statistic.

Answers - Extra Practice

1. Correct Answer: B) It is groundbreaking but should be considered as preliminary.

Answer Explanation:

A) The author of Text 2 would not agree that the discovery is an "irrefutable conclusion." They explicitly mention that "further research is needed" and that the data should be treated as "preliminary."

B) This is the correct answer. Text 2 describes the research as "intriguing" but emphasizes the need for further research, suggesting that it should be treated as "preliminary," aligning with Text 1's description of the discovery as something that "turned the astronomical community on its head."

C) Text 2 does not suggest that the discovery is "unremarkable." In fact, the author calls it "intriguing," indicating some level of significance or interest.

D) Text 2 does not indicate that the astronomical community "largely disregards" the discovery; it describes the research as "intriguing but not definitive," suggesting that it has caught the community's attention but should be further verified.

2.

Correct Answer: A) By suggesting that the general advice is too simplistic and may not apply to everyone.

Answer Explanation:

A) This is the correct answer. Text 2 states that the benefits of whole grains on heart health may depend on an individual's gut microbiome. Thus, Patterson would likely consider the general advice to eat more whole grains too simplistic as it doesn't consider individual variations.

B) While Text 2 does mention that whole grains are generally beneficial, it also points out that this might not be the case for everyone due to variations in gut microbiomes.

So, it is unlikely that Patterson would endorse the advice wholeheartedly without reservations.

C) Text 2 does not challenge the idea that whole grains contribute to heart health. It merely adds nuance by suggesting that the benefits might vary from person to person.

D) Text 2 actually says that whole grains are generally beneficial for heart health, so it would not assert that they are detrimental and should be avoided.

3.

Correct Answer: B) As limited, because it does not consider other crucial factors affecting coral health.

Answer Explanation:

A) Both studies agree that rising ocean temperatures are a concern, but Williams and her team find Johnson's conclusion to be overly simplistic. They wouldn't characterize it as "accurate."

B) This is the correct answer. Emily Williams and her team suggest that Johnson's study doesn't take into account other significant factors like ocean acidification and human activity, making it "limited."

C) Text 2 does not indicate that Sarah Johnson's findings are revolutionary or uncover a previously unknown cause. Both teams are concerned with well-known factors like climate change.

D) The studies do not have opposing viewpoints on the causes of coral decline; rather, Williams and her team suggest that Johnson's view is incomplete. They wouldn't characterize the relationship as "conflicting."

4.

Correct Answer: A) By highlighting the benefits of renewable energy technology but questioning the timeframe for full transition.

Answer Explanation:

- A) This is the correct answer. Thompson and Choi acknowledge the advancements in renewable energy technology but express concerns about the timeframe for a full transition from fossil fuels, pointing out various complexities.
- B) This choice is incorrect because Thompson and Choi don't discredit renewable energy as a viable alternative; they just assert that the transition is more complicated than popularly believed.
- C) This choice is also incorrect. Thompson and Choi do not assert that the transition is easier than previously thought; in fact, they argue the opposite.
- D) This choice is not accurate because Thompson and Choi emphasize the need for more infrastructure changes and energy storage solutions, directly countering the idea that current technology is sufficient for immediate replacement.

5.

Choice B is the best answer because Text 2 mentions the removal of cats and other predators, which is something not discussed in Text 1. Text 1 solely focuses on the removal of rats from the islands.

6.

Choice D is the best answer because it reflects the most likely effect that the discoveries mentioned in Text 2 would have on the conclusions mentioned in Text 1. Text 2 states "these discoveries suggest that this particular cloud may be more conducive to forming stars and planets than any other cloud," which suggests that Vela is unique in its ability to form stars and planets.

7.

Choice C is the best answer because climate change is addressed as a problem in Text 1, which causes polar bears to encroach on human lands, but Text 2 fails to address solutions for that proposed problem.

8.

Choice C is the best answer because it reflects how the author of Text 2 would most likely respond to Text 1 based on the information provided. The sharp drop of price in

cotton and demand for other materials like silk and wool suggest that the cotton gin also impacted the cotton industry negatively.

9. Choice C is the best answer. What is the position of Oatley, Djikic, and Mar in Text 1? Fiction *improves people's ability to guess others' mental states* and improves their ability to empathize.

What is the position of Kidd and Castano in Text 2? They agree that fiction improves people's understanding of others' mindsets but point out that these skills can be used in negative ways.

Logically, how would Kidd and Castano respond to the position in Text 1? That position only emphasizes the positive aspect of reading fiction, so they would presumably point out the negative one. And that is what (C) says.

(A) is outside the scope of the passages, which focus on the effects of fictions rather than relationships in general. (B) is incorrect because Kidd and Castano only discuss the effects of fiction on theory of mind, not on "transcend[ing] everyday lives." (D) is entirely off-topic; neither passage discusses or implies anything about the effects of reading non-fiction.

10. Choice D is the best answer.

What is Priyamvada Natarajan's belief in Text 1? That *black holes this size* (i.e., of medium size) come from nuclear star clusters and sweep through them gathering gas and dust.

What is Imre Bartos's position (Text 2)? *Black holes grow by eating one another*, a view that is based on an analysis of black holes' spin- a specific statistic that falls within a narrow range.

Logically, how would Bartos respond to Natarajan? Because it is not mentioned that Natarajan takes "spin" into account, Bartos would presumably focus on the absence of that figure, i.e., "a crucial statistic." That makes (D) correct.

(A) is incorrect because Natarajan's model does not include spin at all. (B) is incorrect because Bartos does mention when the merger occurred. (C) is incorrect because



Bartos's model, not Natarajan's, is mentioned as relying on specific data from UGO/VIGO.

VII. Information and Ideas

i. Main Idea of Text

As a reminder from page 39, the **main idea** is the point (argument) of the text. The **main purpose** is the reason the author is writing the text (the *why* behind the argument).

Strategies

Strategy #1: Look for a broad, general statement

Avoid detailed sentences. They are likely supporting idea sentences.

Strategy #2: Look for what the majority of the paragraph is about

If 90% of the paragraph talks about weather patterns in Detroit, then the main idea probably isn't about weather in the United States - it's about the weather in Detroit!

Strategy #3: Know that the topic sentence can be anywhere in the paragraph on the DSAT!

Main ideas typically come in the topic (first) sentence. However, on the Digital SAT, the main idea is often placed in the middle or end of the paragraph. The main idea can also be implied (not stated directly).

Strategy #4: Use Process of Elimination

Some of the answer choices will be ridiculous and completely off topic.

Exercises

Locate the main idea in each example.

Example #1: Summer is a wonderful time to spend at Rehoboth. It is a beach with light-colored, soft sand. The coastline goes on for a long way and many people enjoy walking along it. Children like to play in the surf and walk along the rocks that are visible at low tide. This is a fun beach for people of all ages.

Example #2: The United States seems to be in love with the idea of going out to eat. Because of this, a real variety of restaurants has come about specializing in all kinds of foods. McDonald's is the king of a subgroup of restaurants called fast-food restaurants. Chances are, no matter where you live, there is a McDonald's restaurant near you. There are even McDonalds in the Soviet Union. Now McDonald's is trying something new. It is called McDonald's Express and there is a test site in Peabody, Massachusetts. It is part of a Mobil gas station. This allows you to fill up with gas and fill up on food at the same time. What will they think of next?

Example #3: Costs were low that year and the output high. There was a good person for each job and the market remained firm. There were no losses from fire. All in all it was the best year in the history of the company.

Example #4: Do you wear glasses? Make sure your glasses fit well. The earpieces should be at eye level. Don't try to adjust the earpieces yourself. Take your glasses for adjustments to the place you bought them. Keep your glasses in a case when you're not wearing them. This will prevent scratches. Keep the lenses clean. A soft cloth is best for cleaning.

Answers on the following page.

Answers:

Example #1

Main idea: Summer is a wonderful time to spend at Rehoboth.

Location: First sentence (topic sentence)

Example #2

Main Idea: McDonald's is the king of fast food.

Location: Middle of paragraph (3rd sentence)

Example #3

Main Idea: All in all it was the best years in the history of the company.

Location: Last sentence

(Note that the first three sentences give details to explain why it was the best year in the company's history.)

Example #4

Main Idea: Implied, not stated directly in the paragraph

The main idea is that taking care of your glasses involves many steps.

Examples

Example #1 - Main Idea

Admired primarily for her exquisite calligraphy, Otagaki Rengetsu (1791-1875) was among Japan's most celebrated artists. She was also a writer and ceramicist, often inscribing her poems in her own calligraphy onto clay vessels- a distinctive blending of art forms not replicated by any other artist in Japanese history. Her work was in such great demand during the nineteenth century that every household in Kyoto was said to own her pottery, and today scrolls and ceramics bearing her calligraphy are sought after by collectors.

Can you pinpoint the topic (main idea)? Circle or underline it in the text!

Now, these are answer choices that you would see on the SAT for this type of question.

Can you pinpoint which one best states the main idea of the passage?

- A) Otagaki Rengetsu's artistic creations are prized for their unique qualities.
- B) Inscribed clay vessels have traditionally played an important role in Japanese art.
- C) The collaboration between writers and ceramic workers produced highly distinctive works of art in Japan.
- D) Many households in Kyoto once featured scrolls produced by Otagaki Rengetsu.

Keep in mind that the correct answer may not say the main idea verbatim. The SAT will use similar language and synonyms instead.

Answer to Example #1: A

Answer choice A closely mirrors the topic sentence, which is located in the first sentence of the text.

Example #2 - Main Idea (when it's not the first sentence)

Can you pinpoint the main idea of this text? Underline it!

Sometime near the end of the Pleistocene, a band of people left northeastern Asia, crossed the Bering land bridge when the sea level was low, entered Alaska and became the first Americans. Since the 1930s, archaeologists have thought these people were members of the Clovis culture. First discovered in New Mexico in the 1930s, the Clovis culture is known for its distinct stone tools, primarily fluted projectile points. For decades, Clovis artifacts were the oldest known in the New World, dating to 13,000 years ago. But in recent years, researchers have found more and more evidence that people were living in North and South America before the Clovis.

Answer on the following page....

Answer to Example #2

Sometime near the end of the Pleistocene, a band of people left northeastern Asia, crossed the Bering land bridge when the sea level was low, entered Alaska and became the first Americans. **Since the 1930s, archaeologists have thought these people were members of the Clovis culture.** First discovered in New Mexico in the 1930s, the Clovis culture is known for its distinct stone tools, primarily fluted projectile points. For decades, Clovis artifacts were the oldest known in the New World, dating to 13,000 years ago. **But in recent years, researchers have found more and more evidence that people were living in North and South America before the Clovis.**

Keep in mind that the main idea is not just the topic (Clovis Culture) but it answers “so what?”

In other words, what is it about Clovis culture that is important to know? What is the main point the author is trying to convey?

Example #3 - Main Idea (finding synonyms)

Kente, the traditional fabric of Ghana's Asante people, has evolved into a symbol of many meanings - political and cultural, African and American, honorary and everyday. "What is called kente is many things," says Doran H. Ross, director of the Fowler Museum of Cultural History, though he notes its origin is Ghana's strip-woven cloth. But Ross says kente appears just as widely today in Western-style tailored clothing, and in other ways that make it the most recognizably African textile.

Which Choice Best States The Main Idea Of The Text?

- A) Kente can only be produced by specialized weavers.
- B) Many different type of African textiles are used in modern clothing.
- C) The origins of kente are somewhat controversial.
- D) Kente has acquired a wide range of associations.

Answer on the following page....

Example #3 Answer: D

Has a “wide range of associations” is a synonym for “a symbol of many meanings.”

Example #4 - Main Idea (Poetry)

I'd love to write of the beautiful,
I'd love to write of the brave,
And read the minds of others,
And note their winning ways.
I would not judge the beautiful
By the beauty of their faces,
By suppositions or the like,
Or their pretended graces.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) The speaker is drawn to people who are attractive and graceful.
- B) The speaker does not feel suited to the task of judging others.
- C) The speaker believes that external features are a reliable indicator of internal ones.
- D) The speaker is unconcerned with superficial appearances.

Answer on the following page....

Example #4 Answer: D

Use synonyms again here! I “would not judge the beautiful by the beauty in their faces” is a synonym for “the speaker is unconcerned with superficial appearances.”

Would not judge = unconcerned

Beauty in their faces = superficial appearances

All other answer choices have something wrong with them.

- A) Says the opposite of what the text is saying
- B) The text does not say this anywhere. If anything, it is implied that the author is up to judging people, just not by their appearance.
- C) This is not stated anywhere in the text.

Extra Practice

1. The Maori tattoo tradition, known as Ta Moko, has deep roots dating back centuries in New Zealand. Originating as a rite of passage and identity, it became an integral facet of Maori culture. By the onset of the eighteenth century, it had developed into an elaborate art form, with intricate patterns signifying various tribal affiliations and personal stories. In contemporary times, Ta Moko remains a revered practice in Maori society, embodying both ancestral ties and individual journeys.

What is the main idea of the text?

- A) Ta Moko serves as an emblem of both tribal affiliations and personal histories in Maori culture.
 - B) The eighteenth century saw the decline of the Ta Moko tradition in New Zealand.
 - C) Only those with direct ancestral ties to the Maori are allowed to have Ta Moko.
 - D) Ta Moko is a relatively new trend that emerged in modern-day New Zealand.
-
2. In medieval Europe, town criers were crucial figures in communities. Clad in distinctive attire and ringing a handbell, they announced news, proclamations, and even market days in public squares. With the advent of newspapers, radio, and now social media, news dissemination has largely moved to these platforms. However, town criers haven't entirely disappeared from the modern landscape. While their role as primary news bearers may have diminished, they are still treasured in certain communities. Specifically, they hold ceremonial roles in local festivals, parades, and other special events, wearing their traditional regalia and ringing their bells. Their presence serves as a nostalgic nod to the past, and people value the unique, personal touch they bring to announcements and news-sharing in these contexts.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Town criers have been completely replaced by modern technologies like social media for disseminating news.
- B) Despite the advent of modern communication methods, town criers are still valued for their traditional role in specific contexts.
- C) Most town criers prefer their ceremonial roles in festivals rather than announcing news in public squares.

D) Town criers have largely abandoned their traditional roles in favor of using social media platforms to share news.

3. For decades, the idea of a "dark matter" filling the universe had been largely theoretical. Scientists posited that this unseen material must exist to account for the gravitational pull observed in galaxies. However, in 2022, physicist Dr. Emily Johnson and her team reported they had indirectly detected the presence of dark matter. Using a specialized telescope, they found evidence that suggests dark matter interacts with regular matter in ways previously unconsidered.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Dr. Emily Johnson and her team have found new evidence that challenges the fundamental principles of physics.
B) Dr. Emily Johnson and her team have indirectly detected dark matter, providing evidence that supports its existence.
C) Specialized telescopes are revolutionizing the way scientists explore the mysteries of the universe.
D) The concept of dark matter has been debunked due to the latest findings by Dr. Emily Johnson and her team.

4. Architects Sarah Zhang and Tim Lee have developed a co-living building that aims to foster social interactions among residents. Features like communal kitchens and shared garden spaces are designed to make it easier for people to connect. After a year of residence, tenant Mary Smith reported that her social life had markedly improved and that she felt a sense of community she had never felt before.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Mary Smith has always struggled with making social connections until she moved into the co-living building.
B) Zhang and Lee's building has multiple features that are designed to be environmentally friendly.

- C) The co-living building designed by Zhang and Lee appears to effectively foster social interactions among its residents.
- D) Shared garden spaces are the most crucial feature of the building designed by Zhang and Lee.

5. The following text is adapted from Louisa May Alcott's 1868 novel "Little Women." Jo, one of the four March sisters, has just received an unexpected sum of money for a story she submitted to a newspaper.

Elated and surprised, Jo couldn't believe her eyes when she saw her name printed beneath the story title. With the money, she could contribute to the family's expenses and also indulge in more writing supplies. However, the greater thrill came from the knowledge that others were reading her words. That very thought filled her with an invigorating sense of purpose that she had never felt before.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Jo is relieved to have extra money to spend on herself.
- B) Jo feels a newfound sense of purpose from having her work published.
- C) Jo is excited about the prospect of becoming a famous writer.
- D) Jo is primarily interested in contributing to her family's finances.

6. The following text is an excerpt from "Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone," by J.K. Rowling:

"After finding Harry spending multiple nights staring into the Mirror of Erised, a magical artifact that shows the viewer their heart's deepest desires, Dumbledore informs him that the mirror will be moved to a new location. Before leaving, Dumbledore shares a piece of wisdom: 'The happiest man on earth would be able to use the Mirror of Erised like a normal mirror, that is, he would look into it and see himself exactly as he is. Does that help?'"

What is the main idea of the text?

- A) Dumbledore is emphasizing that magical artifacts like the Mirror of Erised can be misleading and should be viewed as ordinary objects.

- B) Dumbledore is assuring Harry that he is one of the happiest people alive, as he's found friendships and a sense of belonging at Hogwarts.
- C) Dumbledore is suggesting that ultimate happiness lies in being content with oneself, rather than yearning for what one doesn't have.
- D) Dumbledore views the Mirror of Erised as a tool for self-improvement, encouraging Harry to change himself according to what he sees in it.

7. The following text is adapted from Henry James' 1880 novel *Washington Square*. Mrs. Penniman is a widow who lives with her brother.

Mrs. Penniman was a tall, thin, fair, rather faded woman, with a perfectly amiable disposition, a high standard of gentility, a taste for light literature, and a certain foolish indirectness and obliquity of character. She had a passion for little secrets and mysteries- a very innocent passion, for her secrets had hitherto always been as unpractical as addled eggs. She was not absolutely veracious; but this defect was of no great consequence, for she had never had anything to conceal.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Mrs. Penniman is a puzzling and mysterious figure .
- B) Mrs. Penniman is a passionate reader of novels .
- C) Mrs. Penniman is frequently difficult to get along with.
- D) Mrs. Penniman is romantic and sentimental

8. Among the thousands of species that have made their way around the world since European exploration began in the fifteenth century, knotweed is widely regarded as one of the most intractable. Removing it completely requires extracting the land itself; if anything is left behind, the weed can return repeatedly, regenerating from minuscule fragments after as long as twenty years. One study found that knotweed could regrow from a root fragment weighing just 0.3g- about as much as a pinch of salt.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Knotweed was among the earliest plant species to be transported between continents.
- B) Knotweed can regenerate even when the land it grows on has been removed.
- C) Knotweed is exceptionally difficult to eradicate permanently.
- D) In comparison to other plants, knotweed takes much longer to reach its full size.

9. The following text appeared in Josephine Heard's 1890 work, "On receiving Tennyson's Poems from Mrs. M. H. Dunton, of Brattleboro, Vt."

Dear Friend, since you have chosen to associate
My humble thoughts with England's poet laureate,
I trust that he will bear me pleasant company,
And soon we shall far more than mere acquaintance be.
Since childhood's days his name I have revered,
And more and more it has become to me endeared;
I blush not for the truth, I but confess,
I very wealthy feel since I his "works" possess.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) She is impressed by her friend's personal acquaintance with Tennyson.
- B) She views Tennyson with respect and wishes to understand his work deeply.
- C) She is embarrassed by her poor understanding of Tennyson's work.
- D) She believes that her own poetry is equal to Tennyson's.

10. Navajo pawn originated in the 1870s as a bartering system that was altogether different from traditional banking. Based on relationships of mutual trust, it evolved to be a fully integrated part of Navajo life. By the middle of the twentieth century, it had become a highly sophisticated and complex practice, with more than 150 active trading posts. Today it remains a pivotal aspect of Navajo society.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

- A) Pawn has played a significant role in modern Navajo culture.

- B) During the twentieth century, pawn was gradually replaced by other banking options.
- C) Pawn is more complex than traditional banking.
- D) Pawn became popular in Navajo society because it was based on personal relationships.

11. Although publishers and critics classified Octavia Butler's novels as science fiction- a genre that Butler enjoyed deeply and referred to as "potentially the freest genre in existence"- her works attracted a diverse readership, and Butler resisted being associated exclusively with that form. Indeed, she was also the author of a number of essays, and her book *Parable of the Sower* was adapted into an opera by the mother-and-daughter team Bernice Johnson Reagon and Toshi Reagon. Combining African-American spirituals, soul, rock and roll, and folk music, it debuted at The Public Theater in New York City in 2015.

Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?

- A) A work is presented, and its effects are considered.
- B) An interpretation of a novel is described, and an opposing view is introduced.
- C) Examples of an author's writing are given, and their significance is discussed.
- D) A claim is made, and supporting examples are provided to illustrate it.

Answers - Extra Practice

1.A

Choice A is the best answer because it is supported by the passage which states, "with intricate patterns signifying various tribal affiliations and personal stories." It emphasizes the deep cultural significance of Ta Moko in Maori society, representing both community and individual narratives.

Why the other answers are incorrect:

B: The text mentions that by the onset of the eighteenth century, Ta Moko "had developed into an elaborate art form." There's no mention of its decline during this period. Therefore, this choice is incorrect.

C: While the passage discusses the deep roots and cultural significance of Ta Moko, it does not specify that only those with direct ancestral ties can have it. This choice introduces a restriction not present in the passage.

D: This is directly contradicted by the text which describes Ta Moko as having "deep roots dating back centuries in New Zealand." It's portrayed as a longstanding tradition, not a new trend.

2. B

The text discusses how town criers, while no longer primary news bearers due to modern technology, still hold value in contemporary society. They have not vanished; rather, they have taken on ceremonial roles in certain social contexts like festivals and parades. This is best captured by option B, which states that despite modern communication methods, town criers are still valued for their traditional role.

A) This option is incorrect because the text specifies that town criers haven't entirely disappeared; they still have a role in specific contexts like festivals and parades.

C) This option is incorrect because the text does not discuss the preferences of town criers. It focuses on how society values them, not how they feel about their roles.

D) This option is incorrect because the text does not mention town criers using social media to share news. Instead, it highlights how they have adapted to still be valued in specific settings despite technological advancements in news dissemination.

Therefore, option B is the most accurate in summarizing the main idea of the text.

3. B

The main point of the text is that Dr. Emily Johnson and her team have indirectly detected the presence of dark matter, which supports its theoretical existence. This corresponds most closely with choice B.

Choice A is incorrect because the text does not say that the new evidence challenges the fundamental principles of physics. Instead, it supports the existence of dark matter.

Choice C is incorrect because, while a specialized telescope was used in the study, the focus of the text is on the indirect detection of dark matter, not on the technology used.

Choice D is incorrect because the text indicates that the team's findings support the concept of dark matter, rather than debunking it.

4. C

The main point of the text is that the co-living building designed by Sarah Zhang and Tim Lee seems to be effective in fostering social interactions among its residents. This is evidenced by tenant Mary Smith, who reported that her social life improved and she felt a sense of community after living there for a year.

Choice A is incorrect because the text does not focus on Mary Smith's past social struggles. Rather, it emphasizes the potential social benefits of living in the building.

Choice B is incorrect because there is no mention of the building's features being environmentally friendly. The text focuses on the building's success in fostering social interactions.

Choice D is incorrect because the text does not claim that shared garden spaces are the most crucial feature of the building. Instead, it mentions multiple features like communal kitchens and shared garden spaces designed to foster social interactions.

5. B

The text emphasizes how Jo feels a "greater thrill" and an "invigorating sense of purpose" from knowing others are reading her work. The main idea revolves around the emotional and psychological impact of having her work published, making option B the most accurate answer.

Choice A is incorrect because, although she does receive money, the text specifies that the "greater thrill" comes from her work being read, not from the money itself.

Choice C is incorrect because the text does not mention anything about Jo being excited about becoming a famous writer; her joy comes from the fact that her work is being read.

Choice D is incorrect because, although contributing to the family's expenses is mentioned, it is not the focal point of her excitement or sense of purpose.

6. C

Dumbledore's statement about "the happiest man on earth" using the Mirror of Erised "like a normal mirror" and seeing himself "exactly as he is" serves as a nuanced lesson about the nature of true happiness. He suggests that a truly happy person would be content with their current circumstances and therefore wouldn't see any fantastical desires in the mirror. The underlying message is that happiness comes from

self-contentment and not from the perpetual quest for what one lacks, which is what the mirror otherwise reveals.

Choice A is incorrect because Dumbledore is highlighting the unique properties of the Mirror of Erised, contrasting it with a "normal mirror."

Choice B is incorrect as Dumbledore doesn't make any claims about Harry's current level of happiness.

Choice D is incorrect because the mirror is portrayed more as a cautionary device revealing what might be missing in one's life, rather than a tool for self-improvement.

Therefore, option C most accurately captures the main idea that Dumbledore is conveying to Harry.

7. D

Throughout the passage, Mrs. Penniman is described as someone unserious and unconcerned with everyday matters: she has a *taste for light literature* and a *passion for little secrets and mysteries*, and is *unpractical as addled eggs*. These phrases convey an image of someone who is "romantic and sentimental," making the answer (D). (A) and (C) are both entirely unsupported by the passage - there is nothing to suggest that Mrs. Penniman is either mysterious or difficult to get along with. (B) is incorrect because the passage states only that Mrs. Penniman has a *taste* (a liking) *for light literature*, which is much less extreme than a "passion".

8. C

The main focus of the passage is on the difficulty of eradicating (getting rid of) knotweed: the first sentence states that it is *intractable* (immovable), and the second indicates that the only way to remove it completely is to extract the land it sits on. That corresponds directly to (C). (A) is incorrect because the passage does not state that knotweed was one of the earliest to plants to travel. (B) is directly contradicted by the passage, which states that knotweed can be removed when the land it sits on is extracted. (D) is entirely off-topic: the figure (0.3g) mentioned in the last sentence serves only to emphasize the minuscule amount of knotweed capable of regenerating a new plant.

9. B

The lines *Since childhood's days [Tennyson's] name I have revered/And more and more it has become to me endeared, and I very wealthy feel since I his "works" possess* indicate that Heard is extremely proud to have received Tennyson's poems and has an extremely positive attitude toward the poet. (C) is negative and can be eliminated. (A) misstates the essential situation: Heard's friend does not personally know Tennyson; as indicated in the title in the blurb before the passage, she has merely given a book of his poems as a gift. (D) is incorrect because Heard refers to her *humble thoughts*, indicating that she does not consider herself Tennyson's equal. Only (B) correctly characterizes Heard's attitude of "respect" and desire to "understand [Tennyson's] work deeply."

10.A

The key information appears in the second sentence and last sentence, where pawn is described as a *fully integrated part of Navajo life* and a *pivotal aspect of Navajo society*. In other words, it "plays a significant role in Navajo culture," making (A) correct. (B) is entirely unsupported by the passage. (C) and (D) are incorrect because the passage states only that pawn is *different from traditional banking* and is *based on relationships of mutual trust*-it cannot be inferred that pawn is "more complex than traditional banking" or that it "became popular...because it was based on personal relationships."

11. D

Don't get too caught up in the seeming complexity of the answer choices. In reality, the structure of the passage is fairly straightforward. The first sentence presents a claim-Octavia Butler resisted being identified exclusively with science fiction novels (i.e., *that form*) - and the rest of the passage serves to support it with specific examples (she also wrote essays and had one of her books turned into an opera). The only answer that corresponds to that organization is (D). The passage does not focus on one specific work or novel, eliminating (A) and (B). (C) does not fit either because the passage does not discuss the significance of either of the works mentioned.

ii. According to the Text 📖

According to the Text questions are very straightforward. You are simply finding specific information in the text. 🧐

Strategies

Strategy #1: Read the text and sum up each sentence in your own words as you're reading (paraphrase).

Strategy #2: Try to answer the question first before looking at the answer choices.

Strategy #3: Use process of elimination to narrow down your answer choices. Look for answers that say the opposite of what you need or are irrelevant.

✨ How can you make the most out of this workbook? ✨

👉 For walkthrough videos, strategies, quizzes, and extra resources that support each lesson in this workbook, please sign up for our [English Self-Paced Course](#)!

👉 For individualized support, please check out our [Information Pack](#) to learn more about our private tutoring options and [Request a Consultation](#)!

Practice Questions

1. Dogs have the ability to detect subtle changes in human body odor, which may signify illness or disease. Dr. Martha Jenkins and her team found this by exposing dogs to different samples of human sweat and observing their reactions. The dogs consistently sniffed longer and more intently at samples that came from individuals with specific health conditions. To further confirm their observations, the team conducted a controlled test where dogs were presented with sweat samples from both healthy individuals and those with a particular ailment.

According to the text, how did Dr. Jenkins and her team ascertain the dogs' ability to detect changes in human body odor?

- A) They measured the amount of time each dog spent sniffing each sample.
- B) They tracked the dogs' preferences for different individuals.
- C) They noted the specific health conditions of the individuals whose samples were presented.
- D) They observed the dogs' behavior when introduced to new environments.

2. From Charles Dickens' 1859 novel *A Tale of Two Cities*, Lucie Manette is a character of great compassion and resilience. Lucie, after being reunited with her father who had been imprisoned for 18 years, becomes his pillar of strength. Despite the traumatic separation in their early years, Lucie's undying love and patience aid in mending her father's broken spirit. Her presence in the house brought an aura of light, healing not just her father but everyone around her. Even in the most trying times, Lucie remained hopeful, always believing in the goodness of people and the possibility of redemption.

Question: According to the text, what is true about Lucie Manette?

- A) Lucie holds resentment for the years she lost with her father.
- B) Lucie is often pessimistic about the circumstances around her.

C) Lucie's kindness impacts only her father and no one else.

D) Lucie embodies optimism and has a positive influence on those around her.

3. The Amazon rainforest is often referred to as the "lungs of the Earth" because it produces a significant portion of the world's oxygen. However, scientists are concerned as large swathes of the forest are being cleared for agricultural purposes. They argue that reforestation initiatives can help restore the balance and ensure the forest continues its crucial role in the Earth's ecosystem.

According to the text, why are scientists concerned about the Amazon rainforest?

A) The forest is producing less oxygen than before.

B) The forest is becoming a hotspot for agricultural research.

C) New species of trees are overtaking the native ones.

D) The forest is expanding too quickly, leading to imbalance.

4. For decades, the only confirmed sightings of the elusive snow leopard in the Himalayas were limited to the northern region of Nepal. This led many to believe that the species was primarily confined to that specific territory. However, in a groundbreaking revelation, biologist Dr. Anaya Verma and her team discovered undeniable evidence of snow leopard habitats in the southern Himalayan region, dispelling prior assumptions and underscoring the broader range of these mysterious creatures.

Question:

Based on the text, why is Dr. Anaya Verma's finding about the snow leopard in the southern Himalayan region deemed remarkable?

A) The finding indicates that snow leopards are more populous in the southern region than the northern region of Nepal.

- B) The discovery suggests that the snow leopard's diet might be different in the southern Himalayan region compared to the northern region.
- C) The discovery demonstrates a wider habitat range for the snow leopard than was previously assumed.
- D) The evidence found indicates that snow leopards are moving from the northern to the southern Himalayas due to climate change.

5. In 2022, Dr. Elena Garcia and her team at the Oceanic Research Institute began developing a submarine capable of exploring the depths of the Mariana Trench, the deepest part of the world's oceans. Traditional submarine designs couldn't withstand the extreme pressures found at these depths. After extensive research, Garcia's team discovered that by using a combination of specialized alloys and a unique hull shape, they could create a submarine that could resist the crushing pressures and explore deeper than ever before. Their submarine, the DeepQuest, made a successful journey to the bottom of the trench, capturing unprecedented footage of the ocean floor.

According to the text, why were traditional submarine designs unsuitable for exploring the Mariana Trench?

- A) Because they lacked the technology to capture clear footage at those depths.
- B) Because they could not withstand the extreme pressures found in the trench.
- C) Because the unique hull shape of the DeepQuest is patented and could not be used by other designs.
- D) Because traditional designs were too large to navigate the narrow spaces of the trench.

6. The following text is adapted from Charlotte Brontë's 1847 novel "Jane Eyre." Jane is reflecting on her time spent at Thornfield Hall with Mr. Rochester.

Jane gazed out of the window, her thoughts consumed by the memories of Thornfield. She remembered the many times Mr. Rochester had teased her, the fiery spark in his eyes, and the passion they shared. Each time she played their conversations back in her mind, she felt a deep yearning and a sorrow for times long past. The warmth of the fireplace, the dim candlelight in the evening, and the sound of Rochester's voice were all etched deeply in her heart. To Jane, Thornfield was not just a place; it was a chapter of emotions, lessons, and profound connections.

According to the text, how does Jane feel about her memories of Thornfield?

- A) She is indifferent and detached from her past.
- B) She cherishes the moments and feels a deep connection.
- C) She regrets the decisions she made while at Thornfield.
- D) She is resentful of Mr. Rochester for teasing her.

7. The following text is adapted from J.M. Barrie's 1911 novel "Peter and Wendy" (commonly known as "Peter Pan").

Peter Pan, the boy who refused to grow up, often visited the Darling children in their nursery. He shared tales of his adventures in the magical Neverland, a place with pirates, fairies, and mermaids. Wendy, the eldest of the Darling children, was particularly taken with Peter's tales and often dreamt of flying away with him. Peter, with the help of his fairy Tinker Bell, taught the children to fly and took them to Neverland for the grandest of adventures.

According to the text, why did Wendy want to go to Neverland?

- A) She wanted to meet the fairies and mermaids.
- B) She was particularly enchanted by Peter's tales.
- C) She wished to escape from her nursery.
- D) Peter forced her to go against her will.

Answers - Extra Practice

1. Answer: A) They measured the amount of time each dog spent sniffing each sample.

Explanation:

A) They measured the amount of time each dog spent sniffing each sample - The text specifically mentions that "the dogs consistently sniffed longer and more intently at samples that came from individuals with specific health conditions." This indicates that the main method of observation was based on the duration and intensity of the dogs' sniffing, which aligns with option A.

B) They tracked the dogs' preferences for different individuals. - This option is incorrect because the focus of the study was on dogs' reactions to sweat samples, not their preferences for specific individuals.

C) They noted the specific health conditions of the individuals whose samples were presented. - This option is misleading. While the text mentions that dogs sniffed samples from individuals with specific health conditions, it does not state that the researchers noted each specific condition as a primary method to ascertain the dogs' ability.

D) They observed the dogs' behavior when introduced to new environments. - This option is incorrect because the text does not mention any introduction of dogs to new environments. The study's context revolves around dogs' reactions to sweat samples.

2. Answer: D) Lucie embodies optimism and has a positive influence on those around her.

Explanation:

A) Lucie holds resentment for the years she lost with her father. - This is not supported by the text. The passage describes Lucie's love and patience in helping mend her father's spirit, suggesting a deep bond without any resentment.

B) Lucie is often pessimistic about the circumstances around her. - This choice contradicts the text, which portrays Lucie as hopeful and believing in the "goodness of people."

C) Lucie's kindness impacts only her father and no one else. - This choice is disproven by the statement that Lucie's presence healed "not just her father but everyone around her."

D) Lucie embodies optimism and has a positive influence on those around her. - The passage highlights Lucie's positive influence, describing her as someone who brings "an aura of light" and heals those around her. It also mentions her unwavering hope and belief in the "goodness of people and the possibility of redemption."

3. Answer: A) The forest is producing less oxygen than before.

Explanation:

A) The forest is producing less oxygen than before. - The text states that the Amazon rainforest produces a significant portion of the world's oxygen. However, large parts of the forest are being cleared for agriculture, implying that this deforestation would result in less oxygen production. Thus, option A captures this implication.

B) The forest is becoming a hotspot for agricultural research. - The text mentions that the forest is being cleared for agricultural purposes, but it doesn't suggest any research activity.

C) New species of trees are overtaking the native ones. - The passage does not mention anything about new species of trees or their impact on the native ones.

D) The forest is expanding too quickly, leading to imbalance. - The text actually discusses the opposite concern: the forest is being cleared, not expanding.

4. Answer: C) The discovery demonstrates a wider habitat range for the snow leopard than was previously assumed.

Explanation:

A) The finding indicates that snow leopards are more populous in the southern region than the northern region of Nepal. - The text doesn't compare the populations of snow leopards in the two regions. It only discusses the discovery of their habitat in the southern region.

B) The discovery suggests that the snow leopard's diet might be different in the southern Himalayan region compared to the northern region. - The text doesn't mention anything about the diet of snow leopards. The emphasis is on the location of their habitat.

C) The discovery demonstrates a wider habitat range for the snow leopard than was previously assumed. - The text states that earlier, many believed the snow leopard's habitat was primarily confined to the northern region of Nepal. Dr. Verma's finding in the southern Himalayan region dispels this notion, indicating a broader range for the species. Hence, option C correctly encapsulates the significance of the discovery.

D) The evidence found indicates that snow leopards are moving from the northern to the southern Himalayas due to climate change. - The text doesn't mention any migration or reasons such as climate change. The discovery simply emphasizes the broader range of the snow leopard's habitat.

5. Answer: B) Because they could not withstand the extreme pressures found in the trench.

Explanation:

A) Because they lacked the technology to capture clear footage at those depths. - The text doesn't mention any issues with capturing footage. The main concern was the pressure at the trench's depths.

B) Because they could not withstand the extreme pressures found in the trench. - The text explicitly states that "Traditional submarine designs couldn't withstand the extreme pressures found at these depths," pointing directly to the reason traditional submarines were unsuitable for exploring the Mariana Trench. Hence, option B is the correct answer.

C) Because the unique hull shape of the DeepQuest is patented and could not be used by other designs. - While the text mentions a unique hull shape for the DeepQuest, there is no mention of patents or the inability of other designs to use it.

D) Because traditional designs were too large to navigate the narrow spaces of the trench. - Size or navigation isn't highlighted as a concern in the text. The main challenge was related to the extreme pressures in the trench.

6. Answer: B) She cherishes the moments and feels a deep connection.

Explanation:

A) She is indifferent and detached from her past. - The text clearly shows Jane's deep emotional connection to her past at Thornfield, especially with phrases like "deep yearning" and "etched deeply in her heart."

B) She cherishes the moments and feels a deep connection. - The text mentions that Jane felt a "deep yearning and a sorrow for times long past" and that the memories of Thornfield and Mr. Rochester were "etched deeply in her heart." These phrases indicate that Jane has a profound and cherished connection to her time at Thornfield.

C) She regrets the decisions she made while at Thornfield. - The passage does not give any indication of regret regarding Jane's decisions at Thornfield. Instead, it emphasizes her emotional attachment to the memories.

D) She is resentful of Mr. Rochester for teasing her. - Although the text mentions Mr. Rochester teasing Jane, it does not indicate that she harbors any resentment. The tone of the passage suggests fond memories rather than negative ones.

7. Answer: B) She was particularly enchanted by Peter's tales.

Explanation:

A) She wanted to meet the fairies and mermaids. - While the passage mentions fairies and mermaids as inhabitants of Neverland, it doesn't specifically say that Wendy wanted to meet them.

B) She was particularly enchanted by Peter's tales. - The passage states that "Wendy, the eldest of the Darling children, was particularly taken with Peter's tales," which directly supports the claim that she was enchanted by Peter's tales of Neverland.

C) She wished to escape from her nursery. - The text does not provide any information suggesting that Wendy wanted to leave her nursery due to any dislike or desire to escape.

D) Peter forced her to go against her will. - There's no indication in the passage that Peter forced Wendy or her siblings to go to Neverland. In fact, the context suggests that it was a voluntary adventure.

.

iii. Statement that Best Supports 👍 or Undermines 👎 a Claim

Strategies

Strategy #1: Locate and Restate the Claim in Your Own Words

Find the argument in the passage. Restating the claim will ensure that you understand what they are trying to argue. You should look for a keyword that means “claim” - that is the sentence you want!

Strategy #2: Use Process of Elimination to Narrow it Down

Some answer choices will be irrelevant to the argument. One answer will likely be the opposite of the argument.

Strategy #3: Find synonyms in the Quote that Support the Claim.

The quote should say the same thing as the claim, but in a different way.

Exercises

Exercise 1a: List as many synonyms to the word “claim” that you can think of. Check your answers with those on the following page.

1. _____	6. _____	11. _____
2. _____	7. _____	12. _____
3. _____	8. _____	13. _____
4. _____	9. _____	14. _____
5. _____	10. _____	15. _____

Answer Key for Exercise 1a

Assert	Avow	Postulate
Declare	Contend	Pronounce
State	Profess	Purport
Maintain	Attest	Aver
Affirm	Proclaim	Swear
Allege	Argue	Suggest
Insist	Hold	Propose

Exercise 1b: Sometimes the question will ask for a statement that undermines the argument instead, which means you will have to pick an answer opposite to the argument so pay close attention to the question! List all synonyms you can think of for the word “undermines” that you could see in the question.

1. _____	5. _____	9. _____
2. _____	6. _____	10. _____
3. _____	7. _____	11. _____
4. _____	8. _____	12. _____

Answer Key for Exercise 1b

Sabotage	Devalue	Undercut
Weaken	Debase	Thwart
Subvert	Compromise	Diminish
Erode	Invalidate	Jeopardize

Exercise 2: Locate the claim in the text and underline it. Then, restate it in your own words.

Example 1

One argument that is commonly cited to support the idea that birds lack a sense of smell is that some birds' olfactory bulbs are relatively small. As a result, many scientists concluded that these creatures gave up smell in favor of improved eyesight. This notion became so pervasive that it once was repeated to avian expert Danielle Whittaker as fact by a prominent neurobiologist.

Restate Claim:

Example 2

As a person sleeps, the motor cortex—the part of the brain that controls movements—replays skills that it learned during the day. In a recent experiment run by the BrainGate consortium, researchers observed that the pattern of firing neurons sped up during sleep, echoing findings from previous animal studies. The scientists were also interested to note that replay took place not during REM sleep, which is when people normally dream, but during deep, slow-wave sleep, which occurs in the first three or four hours of the night. They theorize that replay during this period helps the brain consolidate new information, moving it from short-term to long-term memory.

Restate Claim:

Example 3

Dinosaurs, with the exception of the ancestors of birds, disappeared during a mass extinction 65 million years ago when an asteroid struck the Earth. Because a high metabolic rate has generally been suggested as one of the key advantages when it comes to surviving mass extinctions, some genetic paleontologists have proposed that birds survived while non-avian dinosaurs did not because of the birds' increased metabolic capacity.

Restate Claim:

Answers to Exercise 2

Exercise 1 Claim:

As a result, many scientists concluded that these creatures gave up smell in favor of improved eyesight.

When you sum this up in your own words, you must understand the pronoun “these creatures.” Who are they talking about?

Summary: Since birds lack a sense of smell, they traded it for improved eyesight instead.

Exercise 2 Claim:

They theorize that replay during this period helps the brain consolidate new information, moving it from short-term to long-term memory.

When you sum this up in your own words, you must understand the pronoun “they” as well as “this period.” Who are they talking about?

Summary: Scientists think that deep, slow-wave sleep in the first 3-4 hours of the night helps the brain consolidate short-term into long-term memory.

Exercise 3 Claim:

Because a high metabolic rate has generally been suggested as one of the key advantages when it comes to surviving mass extinctions, some genetic paleontologists have proposed that birds survived while non-avian dinosaurs did not because of the birds' increased metabolic capacity.

Summary: Since birds have a greater metabolism than dinosaurs, scientists hypothesize that birds survived mass extinctions.

Exercise 3: Use process of elimination to get the correct answer. Then, categorize the answer choices as irrelevant, opposite, or correct.

Example 1

As a person sleeps, the motor cortex—the part of the brain that controls movements—replays skills that it learned during the day. In a recent experiment run by the BrainGate consortium, researchers observed that the pattern of firing neurons sped up during sleep, echoing findings from previous animal studies. The scientists were also interested to note that replay took place not during REM sleep, which is when people normally dream, but during deep, slow-wave sleep, which occurs in the first three or four hours of the night. They theorize that replay during this period helps the brain consolidate new information, moving it from short-term to long-term memory.

Which finding, if true, would most strongly support the scientists' theory?

- A) Athletes who slept for at least seven hours before a game competed at a higher level than ones who slept for less time.
- B) People whose neuron firings increased in speed during REM sleep retained new information over a longer period of time than people whose neurons fired more quickly early in their sleep cycle.
- C) Students who slept for only a few hours before an exam showed no difference in performance when compared to students who slept for a full night.
- D) Dancers who slept for several hours shortly after learning a new routine knew it better two weeks later than a group that stayed awake.

Irrelevant Answers:

Opposite Answers:

Correct Answers:

Example 2 (An Undermine Example)

Dinosaurs, with the exception of the ancestors of birds, disappeared during a mass extinction 65 million years ago when an asteroid struck the Earth. Because a high metabolic rate has generally been suggested as one of the key advantages when it comes to surviving mass extinctions, some genetic paleontologists have proposed that birds survived while non-avian dinosaurs did not because of the birds' increased metabolic capacity.

Which finding, if true, would undermine the genetic paleontologists' proposal?

- A) The metabolisms of non-avian dinosaurs may have decreased over time.
- B) Because some non-avian dinosaurs moved quickly, they likely had high metabolic rates.
- C) Birds have some of the highest metabolism rates of any creatures on Earth.
- D) Many dinosaurs with very high metabolic rates went extinct 65 million years ago.

Irrelevant Answers:

Opposite Answers:

Correct Answers:

Example 3 (An Undermine Example)

One argument that is commonly cited to support the idea that birds lack a sense of smell is that some birds' olfactory bulbs are relatively small. As a result, many scientists concluded that these creatures gave up smell in favor of improved eyesight. This notion became so pervasive that it once was repeated to avian expert Danielle Whittaker as fact by a prominent neurobiologist.

Which finding, if true, would most undermine the neurobiologist's statement?

- A) An analysis of avian genomes revealed the presence of proteins that bind to odors and relay a signal to the brain.
- B) The number of olfactory neurons is much smaller in birds than in most other animals.
- C) The odors that birds depend on for food and social relationships are quickly dispersed in the wind.
- D) Birds sometimes overlook strongly scented prey in favor of animals that are more visually striking.

Irrelevant Answers:

Opposite Answers:

Correct Answers:

Answers to Exercise 3

Example 1

Irrelevant Answers: A

Opposite Answers: B, C

Correct Answers: D

(A) No. This answer only involves an amount of sleep; it says nothing about consolidating new skills.

(B) No, but be careful. This choice refers to "retaining new information" but incorrectly ties it to REM sleep. The passage, in contrast, discusses a phenomenon that does NOT occur during REM sleep.

(C) No. The passage discusses an effect that improves learning - if two groups performed identically, that would not be the case.

(D) Yes, this fits. The passage discusses a phenomenon that happens early in the sleep cycle, which means that it would occur in people who only slept for several hours. If dancers who slept that amount after learning a new routine knew it better after two weeks (i.e., longer-term) than dancers that did not sleep at all, that supports the idea that replay early in sleep consolidates learning.

Example 2

Irrelevant Answers: A, B

Opposite Answers (support claim): C

Correct Answers (undermines claim): D

If we hold very tight to that idea and don't allow ourselves to become confused by any of the other options, we can identify (D) as the sole choice consistent with that idea. By definition, the extinction of creatures with high metabolic rates contradicts the claim that having a high metabolic rate prevents animals from going extinct.

Example 3

Irrelevant Answers: none of the above

Opposite Answers (support claim): B, C, D

Correct Answers (undermines claim): A

What did the neurobiologist say? That these creatures (i.e., birds) gave up smell in favor of improved eyesight. This is an "undermine" question, so the correct answer must contradict that idea. Most logically, it will indicate that birds have both good eyesight and a sense of smell. The relationship between (A) and the claim in question

may not be immediately obvious, but consider it carefully: if avian (bird) genomes suggest that birds are physiologically capable of perceiving odors, that would suggest they do in fact have a sense of smell. So keep (A). The presence of an unusually small number of olfactory neurons in birds would support rather than undermine the claim in question, so (B) can be eliminated. (C) and (D) have the same problem. In (C), if birds cannot rely on odors to find food, that would support the idea that they did not evolve a sense of smell. And in (D), ignoring strong scents in favor of visual information suggests a poor sense of smell.

LASTLY.....

Sometimes you may have to choose a quote that illustrates the claim. The claim is easy to find in the text.

Exercise 4: Answer the following question using Strategy #3.

In "The Sublime Object of Ideology," a 1989 work by philosopher Slavoj Žižek, the author delves into the intricacies of ideology, arguing that people often unconsciously submit to dominant ideological narratives, even if they believe they are resisting them.

Which quotation from "The Sublime Object of Ideology" most directly illustrates this claim?

A) "Ideology is not a dreamlike illusion that we build to escape insufferable reality; in its basic dimension, it is a fantasy-construction which serves as a support for our 'reality' itself."

B) "The true act of discovery consists not in finding new lands but in seeing with new eyes."

C) "Every ideology, without exception, serves the existing order by providing a coherent, all-encompassing image of the world."

D) "The hidden presuppositions of our acts, more than our explicit reasoning, guide us in our interactions with reality."

Answer to Exercise 4

- A) This quotation directly exemplifies Žižek's assertion that ideology is not just an escape from reality but rather forms the very foundation of what we perceive as reality. It underscores the idea that people might unconsciously adhere to prevailing ideologies, even when they believe they are resisting them.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

B) While this statement speaks to the notion of rediscovery or reevaluation, it does not specifically address the topic of how individuals unconsciously submit to dominant ideological narratives.

C) This statement addresses the universal characteristic of ideologies in general but does not delve into the idea of unconscious submission to those ideologies by individuals.

D) While this quotation touches upon the idea of hidden influences on our actions, it doesn't make a direct link between unconscious submission and prevailing ideologies.
Please note that presuppositions do not mean ideologies.

Extra Practice

1. Born in 1905 in Kyoto, Japan, Soseki Kuroyama was one of the pioneering figures in modern Japanese literature. In a seminar discussion, a student argues that Kuroyama's novels highlight the conflicts and tensions between traditional Japanese values and the encroaching influence of Western culture.

Which evidence, if true, would most directly support the student's claim?

- A) Many of Kuroyama's novels are set in urban environments where characters grapple with their sense of identity amidst a rapidly modernizing Japan.
- B) Kuroyama was deeply influenced by his travels to Europe and often used European literary techniques in his writing.
- C) Throughout his career, Kuroyama won numerous national and international awards for his contributions to the literary world.
- D) Kuroyama was known to have a personal collection of classical Japanese paintings, highlighting his appreciation for traditional art forms.

2. In the arid landscapes of Arizona, the Agave murpheyi plant has evolved to thrive. Botanists Rachel Turner and Hugo Mendez studied the Agave's mechanisms for surviving long periods without water. Their research revealed that the Agave's leaves store water in a gel-like substance, which is then slowly released when the plant requires hydration. The botanists further postulate that this gel acts as a protective barrier against evaporation, thereby conserving the plant's water reserves during prolonged dry spells.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support the botanists' hypothesis?

- A) Other desert plants, such as cacti, also store water in their tissues but do not produce a gel-like substance similar to the Agave murpheyi.
- B) Agave murpheyi plants that are exposed to regular water sources do not produce as much of the gel-like substance in their leaves as those in arid conditions.

- C) The gel-like substance found in *Agave murpheyi* leaves is also observed in *Agave* species native to more humid environments.
- D) When the gel-like substance from *Agave murpheyi* is extracted and exposed to the sun, it evaporates at a slower rate than pure water.
3. Dr. Amelia Rosen and her team of neuroscientists suggest that listening to calming music can reduce stress levels and enhance cognitive performance. In a study conducted by Rosen's team, participants were randomly divided into two groups: one listened to instrumental classical music for ten minutes, while the other group sat in silence for the same duration. Immediately after this, both groups were given a series of cognitive tests, which evaluated memory, attention, and problem-solving skills.

Which finding from Rosen's study, if true, would most strongly support her team's claim?

- A) Participants who listened to classical music had significantly better scores on the cognitive tests than those who sat in silence.
- B) The majority of participants in both groups claimed to have prior experience with listening to classical music for relaxation.
- C) Participants who sat in silence reported feeling more relaxed than those who listened to the classical music.
- D) Most participants who listened to classical music could name the pieces and composers that were played during their session.
4. Many dietitians believe that personalized nutrition, based on an individual's genetics, microbiome, and lifestyle factors, is the future of healthy eating. In a recent experiment, a team of researchers developed a machine-learning algorithm trained on thousands of personal dietary data points. The goal was to predict optimal diets for individuals based on their unique factors. While the

algorithm demonstrated a high degree of accuracy in its recommendations, many dietitians assert that they won't be replaced by such technology.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support the dietitians' claim?

- A) The algorithm's dietary recommendations were produced in seconds, far quicker than any dietitian could create a customized diet plan.
- B) Many participants in the study reported that they lacked the motivation to stick to the algorithm's dietary recommendations without the personal support and encouragement from a dietitian.
- C) The machine-learning algorithm often suggested uncommon or exotic foods that were difficult for participants to find in their local stores.
- D) A significant percentage of dietitians surveyed were not familiar with the latest advancements in the field of personalized nutrition.

5. Marine biologist Dr. Helena Ross and her team studied the migration patterns of humpback whales in the South Pacific Ocean. By using tracking devices and satellite imagery, the team observed that the humpback whales spent a significant amount of time in areas rich in krill, their primary food source. Interestingly, these krill-rich zones were located near underwater volcanic ridges. The team hypothesized that underwater volcanic activity might play a role in attracting or producing abundant krill populations, which in turn attracts humpback whales.

Which finding, if true, would most strongly support the team's hypothesis?

- A) Satellite imagery showed that humpback whales also frequented areas in the ocean that were not particularly rich in krill.
- B) Krill samples collected near the underwater volcanic ridges showed higher nutrient content than those collected from other areas.
- C) Humpback whales were observed to migrate to different parts of the South Pacific Ocean during different seasons.

D) Other marine animals, like dolphins and seals, were also observed near the volcanic ridges, but they were not feeding on krill.

6. Megalodon sharks were massive marine predators that existed roughly 23 to 3.6 million years ago. Paleontologist Dr. Rebecca Stone, along with colleagues Dr. Maxwell Jenkins and Dr. Clara Webb, studied the wear patterns on Megalodon teeth to infer their diet. Their findings suggest that Megalodons primarily fed on large marine mammals rather than bony fishes. Stone, Jenkins, and Webb argue that this specialized diet made Megalodons more vulnerable to changes in marine mammal populations, which may have contributed to their eventual extinction.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support Stone, Jenkins, and Webb's claim?

- A) Studies on other marine predators from the same era show different wear patterns on their teeth, indicating a varied diet that included both marine mammals and bony fishes.
- B) Megalodon fossils, when found in locations known for large marine mammal populations, often show less wear and damage on their teeth than those found in fish-abundant regions.
- C) A sharp decline in the diversity and population of large marine mammals is recorded in the fossil record around the same time as the disappearance of Megalodons.
- D) Megalodon teeth were significantly larger and sharper than those of other marine predators, suggesting a unique adaptation for tearing apart large prey.
7. Biologists believe that a sharp decline in the population of sunbirds in a particular tropical forest is directly related to a decrease in the number of blooming native flowers. Sunbirds primarily feed on nectar and play a vital role in pollinating these flowers. However, they also feed on a specific type of insect that harms these flowers.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support the biologists' hypothesis?

- A) The specific insect that harms the native flowers and is eaten by sunbirds has seen a significant population increase in the absence of sunbirds.
- B) Sunbirds have shown an adaptive behavior of feeding on a different type of insect in nearby forests where the specific flower-harming insect is scarce.
- C) Some of the native flowers have evolved to produce less nectar, making them less attractive to sunbirds.
- D) Other pollinators, such as bees and butterflies, have also seen a decline in numbers in the same tropical forest.

8. In the late 1990s, acclaimed musicologist Elena Rodriguez was disturbed by the absence of Latin American composers in mainstream classical music programs in Europe. In her interviews, Rodriguez emphasized that her mission was not only to highlight Latin American composers but to demonstrate their significant contributions to the evolution of global classical music.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support Rodriguez's mission?

- A) Rodriguez's comprehensive study, "Sonic Tides: Latin America's Symphony," became the definitive text for understanding the nuances of classical music from the continent, focusing on the works of composers such as Arturo Márquez and Heitor Villa-Lobos.
- B) In the concert series "Classical Fusion: Worlds Collide," Rodriguez curated performances that juxtaposed pieces by Latin American composers like Alberto Ginastera alongside European greats like Ludwig van Beethoven, revealing their interconnected musical themes.
- C) Elena Rodriguez was instrumental in establishing the Latin American Composers' Institute in Paris, aimed at researching and documenting the unique styles and historical significance of the continent's classical composers.

D) Rodriguez collaborated with major European orchestras to introduce "Echoes from the South," a concert series dedicated exclusively to showcasing the rich variety of Latin American classical compositions spanning three centuries.

9. In many coastal regions, coral reefs serve as barriers that reduce the impact of ocean waves and protect the coastline from erosion. Some scientists suggest that healthy coral reefs with diverse marine life also play a crucial role in strengthening the health of nearby marine ecosystems. Their hypothesis is based on the observation that areas with flourishing coral reefs often exhibit increased fish populations and marine biodiversity.

Which finding, if true, would most directly weaken the scientists' claim?

- A) Coastal regions without coral reefs also sometimes display a rich diversity of marine life due to factors like freshwater inflow or sea currents.
- B) In some areas with healthy coral reefs, there has been an increase in the number of certain bird species that feed on marine life.
- C) New technologies show that marine ecosystems can flourish even in areas where coral reefs have been severely damaged or have disappeared.
- D) Coral reefs have been known to provide habitats for certain species of marine plants that aren't typically found elsewhere.

10. During the early 20th century, historians studied the cultural influences on Indian classical music. Some historians, such as Vinay K. Gupta, posited that Indian classical music was largely rooted in ancient Vedic traditions, predating most foreign influences. Conversely, other scholars, like Priya S. Menon, contended that while the Vedic influence is substantial, Indian classical music was also significantly shaped by interactions with Persian, Central Asian, and other foreign musical traditions over centuries.

Which finding, if true, would most directly support Priya S. Menon's argument?

- A) The ragas used in Indian classical music have been traced back to the chants used in Vedic rituals.
- B) Certain Indian musical instruments have structural and functional similarities to instruments from Persia and Central Asia.
- C) The ancient texts of India describe musical scales and notations that are still prevalent in Indian classical music today.
- D) Most Indian classical compositions are based on themes and stories from ancient Indian epics.

11. In her novel 'Whispers from the Horizon', Elena Martinez explores the idea that personal experiences, no matter how small, play a vital role in shaping one's perspective. The protagonist, Clara, often reflects on her past, pondering, _____.

Which quotation from 'Whispers from the Horizon' most effectively illustrates the claim?

- A) "The memories, tiny fragments of time, have painted my world in hues unknown to others."
- B) "The horizon beckons me, drawing me towards a future full of unknown adventures."
- C) "Friendship, like a delicate flower, blooms in the most unexpected places."
- D) "My journey, every step and stumble, led me to this very moment, echoing the past's whispers."

12. "Hamlet" is a circa 1600 play by William Shakespeare. In the play, the character of Hamlet grapples with the death of his father and the discovery of his uncle's treachery. His internal turmoil and contemplation of life and death are evident when he _____

Which choice most effectively uses a quotation from "Hamlet" to illustrate the claim?

- A) says to Horatio, "There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio, / Than are dreamt of in your philosophy."
- B) proclaims during the play within a play, "The play's the thing / Wherein I'll catch the conscience of the king."
- C) muses to himself, "To be, or not to be: that is the question: / Whether 'tis nobler in the mind to suffer / The slings and arrows of outrageous fortune."
- D) warns Laertes, "Give me your pardon, sir: I have done you wrong; / But pardon 't, as you are a gentleman."

13. In a literary review, a critic argues that many scholars of Victorian literature have portrayed author Emily Brontë as a recluse who was detached from her society, rather than focusing on the sociopolitical nuances present in her novel "Wuthering Heights."

Which quotation from a work by a literary scholar would best illustrate the critic's claim?

- A) "Emily Brontë's limited social interactions in her small English village have been the subject of much intrigue and speculation."
- B) "'Wuthering Heights' is a rich tapestry of human emotions, ranging from love and obsession to revenge and redemption."
- C) "Despite living in a remote area, Emily Brontë's writings strongly suggest a deep understanding of societal dynamics and complexities."
- D) "Emily Brontë is often romanticized as the quintessential solitary genius, with the moors around her shaping the hauntingly desolate setting of 'Wuthering Heights.'"

Answers - Extra Practice

1. A

This choice directly supports the student's claim that Kuroyama's novels explore the tension between traditional Japanese values and the influence of Western culture. Characters struggling with their identity in a changing landscape symbolize this tension.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

B) While this choice suggests that Kuroyama was influenced by Western culture, it does not provide evidence for how his novels specifically highlight the tensions between traditional Japanese values and Western influences.

C) This choice speaks to Kuroyama's recognition and acclaim but does not address the thematic content of his novels or the specific claim made by the student.

D) While this choice indicates Kuroyama's personal appreciation for traditional Japanese art, it does not provide evidence regarding the themes or content of his novels.

2. D

This supports the botanists' hypothesis that the gel acts as a protective barrier against evaporation. If the gel evaporates slower than pure water, it provides evidence that the gel is aiding in water conservation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) While this offers a contrast to the Agave's adaptation, it doesn't provide direct evidence supporting the specific role of the gel in the Agave murpheyi's water conservation.

B) While this suggests a correlation between the gel production and water scarcity, it doesn't directly support the hypothesis that the gel is protective against evaporation.

C) This does not provide evidence about the gel's specific function in water conservation during dry spells, as it merely points out that other species have a similar gel regardless of their environment.

3. A

This finding directly supports the team's claim, as it indicates that listening to calming music (in this case, instrumental classical music) enhanced cognitive performance compared to sitting in silence.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

B) While this indicates familiarity with classical music, it doesn't provide evidence for the calming effect of the music on cognitive performance.

C) This choice contradicts Rosen's claim, as it suggests that sitting in silence might be more relaxing than listening to calming music.

D) While this shows participants' knowledge of classical music, it doesn't directly support the idea that listening to calming music enhances cognitive performance.

4. B

This supports the dietitians' claim that they won't be replaced by such technology. Even if the technology can accurately recommend personalized diets, human interaction, support, and motivation provided by dietitians are irreplaceable components of the dietary adherence process.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

- A) This highlights the efficiency of the algorithm but doesn't provide reasons why dietitians wouldn't be replaced. In fact, it could suggest the opposite, as efficiency could be seen as an advantage of the technology.
- C) While this highlights a limitation of the algorithm, it doesn't specifically address why dietitians would not be replaced. Dietitians might also suggest similar foods in some situations.
- D) This might imply that some dietitians are not updated with recent developments in their field. However, it doesn't directly provide evidence for the irreplaceability of dietitians in the face of advanced technology.

5. B)

If the krill near volcanic ridges has a higher nutrient content, it could suggest that the volcanic activity contributes to a richer food source, which would attract humpback whales. This directly supports the team's hypothesis.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

- A) This information doesn't specifically support the team's hypothesis. It only suggests that whales have other reasons for visiting areas besides just the presence of krill.
- C) This choice provides information about the migration patterns of the whales, but it doesn't give evidence that supports the link between volcanic activity, krill abundance, and whale presence.
- D) The presence of other marine animals near volcanic ridges doesn't provide evidence for the team's specific hypothesis about krill abundance and humpback whale migration.

6. C

This directly supports the claim as it offers a potential causal relationship between the decline of Megalodons' primary food source (large marine mammals) and their extinction.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) While this indicates dietary differences between Megalodons and other marine predators, it does not directly address the relationship between Megalodons' diet and their extinction.

B) While this provides some insight into Megalodons' preferred feeding locations, it does not offer direct evidence for the connection between Megalodons' diet and their potential vulnerability to changes in marine mammal populations.

D) Although this gives context to the Megalodons' feeding habits, it does not provide direct evidence regarding the potential reasons for their extinction.

7. A

This answer choice supports the biologists' hypothesis directly. If the population of the harmful insect has increased in the absence of its predator (the sunbird), it suggests a relationship between the declining sunbird population and the declining native flower population, due to increased harm from the insects.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

B) While this provides insight into the adaptive behavior of sunbirds, it doesn't directly support the hypothesis related to the decline of native flowers in the particular tropical forest in question.

C) This suggests an alternate reason for why sunbirds might be declining in number, as opposed to supporting the notion that a decrease in sunbirds has led to a decline in native flowers.

D) This introduces the idea that factors other than the decline in sunbirds might be responsible for the decline in native flowers, thereby not directly supporting the biologists' hypothesis.

8. B

This choice directly supports Rodriguez's mission to demonstrate the significant contributions of Latin American composers to the global classical music narrative. By presenting pieces by Latin American composers next to renowned European compositions, Rodriguez integrated Latin American music into the broader global classical tradition.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) While this demonstrates Rodriguez's commitment to showcasing Latin American composers, it doesn't directly show how she incorporated their music into the broader context of global classical music evolution.

C) This highlights Rodriguez's efforts to promote and study Latin American composers, but it doesn't explicitly position their work within the global classical music narrative.

D) This demonstrates Rodriguez's dedication to highlighting Latin American composers, but it doesn't show how she demonstrated their significance to the evolution of global classical music.

9. C

The scientists' claim revolves around the positive impact of healthy coral reefs on the marine ecosystem's health. If marine ecosystems can still thrive without the presence of these coral reefs, it challenges the core of their hypothesis.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) While this statement indicates that there can be other factors contributing to marine biodiversity, it doesn't directly counter the idea that healthy coral reefs also enhance nearby marine ecosystems.

B) This statement supports the scientists' claim since it suggests that healthy coral reefs may indirectly boost bird populations by enhancing the health of marine ecosystems.

D) This choice emphasizes the uniqueness of coral reefs but doesn't directly challenge the hypothesis that healthy coral reefs strengthen nearby marine ecosystems.

10. B

Menon's argument is that Indian classical music was shaped by interactions with foreign musical traditions. If certain Indian instruments are similar to those from Persia and Central Asia, it would suggest an influence from these regions, supporting Menon's viewpoint.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) This choice supports Gupta's argument that Indian classical music is mainly rooted in ancient Vedic traditions, not Menon's.

C) This choice again leans towards the idea that Indian classical music is rooted in ancient traditions, supporting Gupta's viewpoint.

D) While this highlights the Indian origin of the themes, it doesn't provide evidence of foreign musical influences, which is central to Menon's argument.

11. A

This quotation highlights the influence of personal experiences ("tiny fragments of time") on Clara's unique perspective ("painted my world in hues unknown to others"), perfectly aligning with the claim that small personal experiences shape one's viewpoint.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

B) While this quotation addresses the theme of an uncertain future and adventure, it doesn't directly emphasize the significance of past experiences in shaping perspective.

C) This quotation touches upon the theme of friendship and its unpredictable nature, but it doesn't provide insight into how personal experiences affect perspective.

D) While this quotation does hint at the protagonist's past experiences ("every step and stumble") influencing her current moment, it doesn't as explicitly state how those experiences have colored her worldview compared to option A.

12. C

This is Hamlet's famous soliloquy in which he reflects on the nature of existence and contemplates life and death. It exemplifies his internal turmoil and contemplation as described in the given context.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) While this quote demonstrates Hamlet's recognition of the vast unknown and mysterious forces at play, it doesn't directly reflect his contemplation of life and death.

B) This quote is about Hamlet's plan to confirm his uncle's guilt through a play. It doesn't specifically delve into his internal struggles with life and death.

D) In this line, Hamlet seeks Laertes' forgiveness, but it does not directly address his internal contemplation of life and death.

13. D

This quotation emphasizes the portrayal of Emily Brontë as a "solitary genius" whose surroundings—the moors—are predominantly highlighted in discussions of "Wuthering Heights." This characterization aligns with the critic's argument that scholars focus on Brontë's supposed reclusiveness rather than the sociopolitical nuances in her work.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

A) While this statement touches on the intrigue surrounding Brontë's limited social interactions, it does not tie this portrayal directly to the understanding or interpretation of "Wuthering Heights."

B) This excerpt discusses the emotional depth of "Wuthering Heights" but does not provide insight into the scholar's perspective on Emily Brontë's relationship with society.

C) This quotation contrasts with the critic's claim. It acknowledges that Brontë's writing indicates an understanding of societal dynamics, suggesting a nuanced reading of her work.

iv. Graph Questions

Graph questions can be very time consuming, unless you know exactly where to look. There are ways you can cut corners to save time and still get the correct answers.

Strategies

Strategy #1: Read the question first to know what to look for

This is especially helpful on graph questions where you aren't completing the sentence by filling in the blank.

Strategy #2: Go directly to the last sentence or two of the paragraph

This is where you will get the claim/argument.

Strategy #3: Don't look at the graph at all

In some instances, multiple answer choices will cite accurate information from the graphic; however, only one option will correspond to the specific focus in the question.

Thus, it is entirely possible to interpret a graph or chart perfectly and still end up with the wrong answer.

In such cases, ignoring the chart and focusing on the phrasing in the text portion of the question may, paradoxically, give you a much better chance of getting the question right.

Strategy #4: Look for inconsistencies in the graph

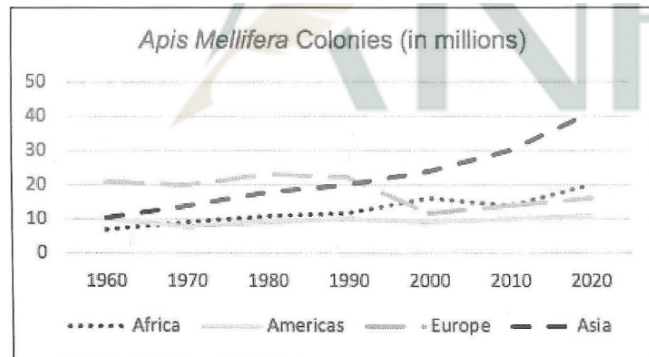
Be proactive not reactive.

Look at the graph before reading the answers.

Is there a data point that stands out/is different from the rest?

Examples

Example #1 - A Straightforward Example



As part of a unit on pollination, a biology student is researching Colony Collapse Disorder, the mysterious disappearance of millions of honeybee (*Apis mellifera*) colonies in the early 2000s. Although many wild bee populations have continued to decline, the number of honeybees has actually increased on every continent. The student wants to emphasize that in some regions, honeybee populations had not only rebounded by 2020 but also reached their highest level in 60 years.

Underline the claim in the text. What two things does the student want to emphasize?

👉 (1)

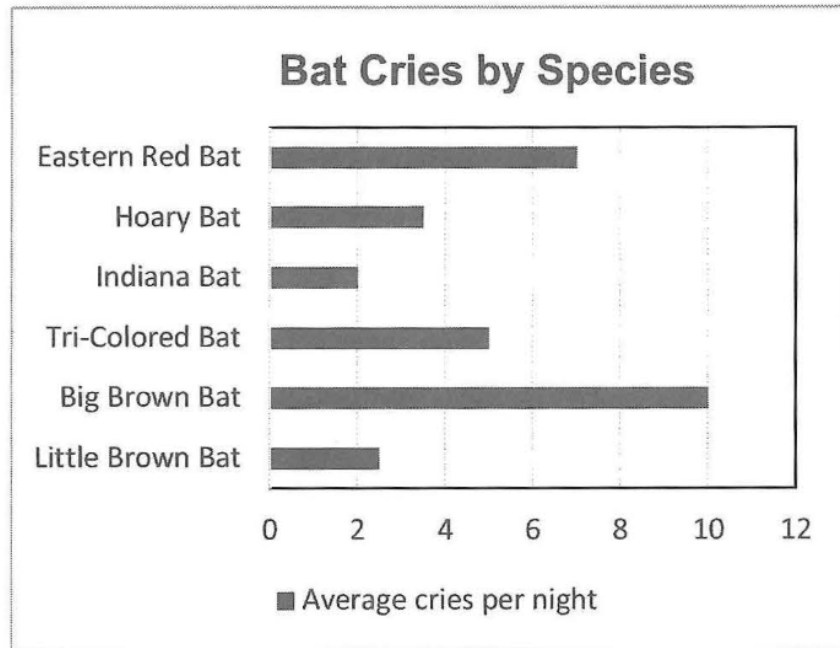
👉 (2)

Make sure to pick an answer that supports both of these things.

Which region included in the graph should the student cite to support this claim?

- A) Africa
- B) Americas
- C) Europe
- D) Asia

Example #2 - Another Straightforward Example



A student studying the presence of white-nose syndrome, a disease that has decimated bat populations across North America since 2007, examined data about the number of bats in a protected area. Because bats live in the dark and their cries are inaudible to people, biologists must use acoustic detectors to record their sounds and then analyze them to identify the species present in a given location. Observing that the highest number of cries came from big brown bats (*Eptesicus fuscus*), the student concluded that brown bat species were not affected by the disease.

Which statement best describes data from the graph that would undermine the student's conclusion?

- A) No bat species emitted more than 10 cries on average per night
- B) The number of cries from little brown bats was among the lowest of any species.
- C) More cries were recorded for tri-colored bats than for hoary bats.
- D) Eastern red bats were more vocally active than big brown bats.

.....Did you even need the graph for this? 🤔

Example #3 - No Graph Needed

Despite steady gains in readership and overall popularity, e-books are hardly positioned to replace print books. Rather, the two types of media complement each other, providing the same content in different forms. Print books and e-books each have unique attributes and serve distinct purposes, which vary by demographic and situational factors. Researchers Yin Zhang and Sunali Kudva used data from the National Reading Habits Survey to examine book-format preferences in a variety of situations. Although the pair found that e-books are firmly established as an option due to ease of accessibility, they also concluded that print books offer greater appeal to most readers in certain situations.

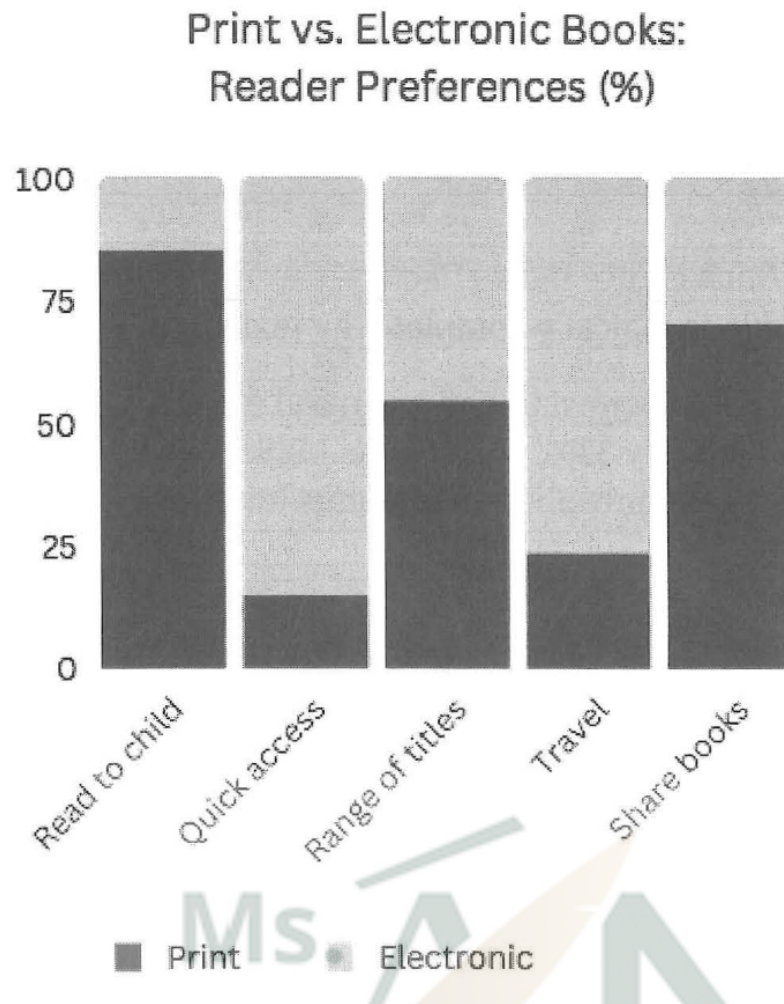
Wait, where is the graph? 🧐 The length of the answer choices suggests that the graph may not be important.

Let's see if we can answer the question. If we cannot, then we will look at the graph.

Which choice best describes data from the chart that supports Zhang and Kudva's finding?

- A) A large majority of readers seeking immediate access to a book preferred the electronic option, with less than 25% of readers opting for print.
- B) The percentage of readers who choose a format based on the variety of titles available was about 50% for both print books and e-books.
- C) More than 75% of readers preferred print books for reading to a child, and more than 60% preferred print books for sharing with other readers.
- D) When concerned about quick access or reading during travel, most readers preferred books in the same format.

Now, to be safe, just spot check your answer with the graph to make sure that it is the right one.



Example #4 - No Graph Needed

MRSA- *Methicillen-resistant Staphylococcus aureus*- is a type of bacteria that is frequently responsible for hospital-acquired infections and is known for being exceptionally resistant to common antibiotics. When a group of these medications were compared in terms of their ability to cure MRSA infections versus a variety of other infections, researchers found that an antibiotic could demonstrate a high level of general effectiveness but that the same medication could be significantly less effective in combating MRSA. For example, _____.

According to the claim, these two conditions must be fulfilled:

👉 (1)

👉 (2)

Now, use the process of elimination to weed out answers that don't fulfill those two requirements.

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to logically complete the text?

- A) Erithromycin had a general effectiveness of nearly 32%, whereas its MRSA effectiveness was only about five points lower.
- B) Whereas Mupirocin was around 17% less effective against MRSA than against general infections, the gap for Clindamycin was only about 14%.
- C) Only Vancomycin was fully effective in combatting both general and MRSA bacteria.
- D) Rifampicin showed a general effectiveness rate of more than 85%, whereas it was just over 60% effective against MRSA

Now, just double check your answer with the graph just to be safe (optional):

Antibiotic	General Effectiveness %	MRSA Effectiveness %
<u>Erythromycin</u>	31.94	26.92
Vancomycin	100	100
Mupirocin	90.28	73.08
Penicillin	5	0
<u>Clindamicin</u>	83.33	69.23
Rifampicin	86.11	61.54

Answers to Graph Examples

1. A

The only line that fits both those criteria is the line for Africa: there is a dip between 2000 and 2010, and the highest point (20 million) corresponds to 2020.

2. B

What is the student's conclusion? That *brown bat species were not affected by [white-nose syndrome]* because the highest average number of cries recorded came from big brown bats. Note that answer choice B is the only answer that talks about brown bats! The other answers are irrelevant.

3. C

The wording of the last sentence is key because it tells us what the researchers concluded: most readers- that is, **more than** 50%- prefer print books (dark gray bar) sometimes. Any answer that contradicts this idea or that has a different focus can be eliminated.

(A) can be eliminated because the focus is on a situation in which readers prefer e-books.

(B) doesn't fit because the focus is on a situation in which the numbers are roughly equal.

(D) doesn't provide enough information to judge, although it is reasonable to assume that most readers who were traveling or seeking quick access to a book would want the electronic version.

(C) is a match, citing situations in which a clear majority of readers (75% and 60% respectively) prefer print books.

4. D

The correct answer must fulfill two conditions:

- 1) It must mention just one antibiotic.

2) It must include a statistic indicating a significant difference between general effectiveness and effectiveness against MRSA.

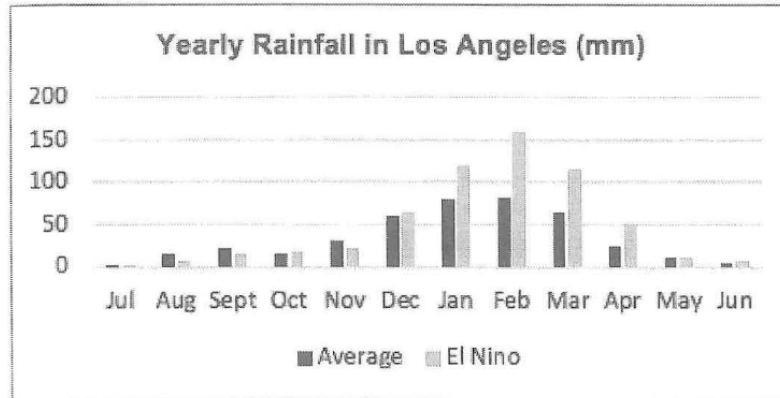
On that basis:

- We can eliminate (A) because 5% indicates a small gap.
- We can eliminate (B) because it compares two different medications.
- We can eliminate (C) because the effectiveness rates of Vancomycin were the same.

That leaves (D), which correctly cites an example of a single drug with a large difference (>25%) in effectiveness.

Extra Practice

1.

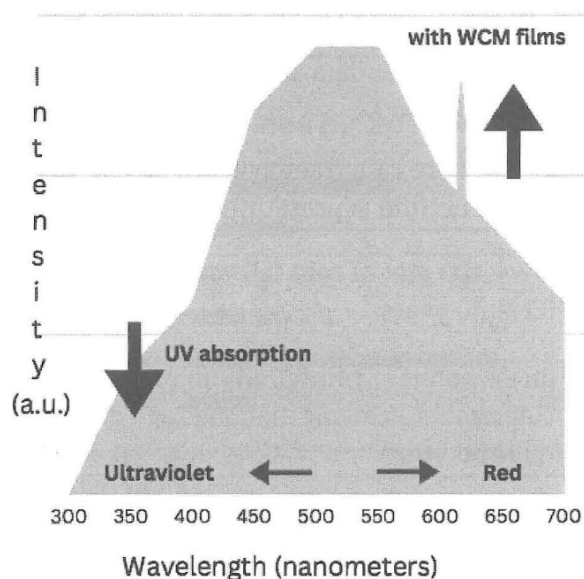


El Nino is a climate pattern in which water in the Pacific Ocean near the equator becomes hotter than usual, affecting the atmosphere and weather around the world. Although El Nino climate conditions are unpredictable, they typically occur every few years and can change the weather in the United States, particularly in the southern states and in California. Climatologists have found that although El Nino years do not bring heavy rains every month, the difference in rainfall during the winter in El Nino years can be much greater than the difference during other seasons. Los Angeles, for example, receives around 15mm of rain on in May on average and during El Nifio years, whereas _ _

Which choice uses data from the graph to logically complete the text?

- A) 5mm more rain than average falls in October when El Nifio is present.
- B) over 100 mm of rain falls in January during El Nifio years.
- C) the amount of rainfall in August and September is lower than average during El Nifio years.
- D) the amount of rainfall in February during El Nifio years is 100 mm higher than average.

2.



Plants use photosynthesis to create energy from visible light from the sun. In addition to visible light, however, sunlight contains ultraviolet (UV) light. Researchers at the University of Hokkaido wondered whether it would be possible to provide plants with additional visible light by employing a wavelength converting material (WCM) capable of transforming UV light into red light. They created a thin-film WCM coating and applied it to clear plastic sheets, which were placed next to Swiss chard plants. A control group used sheets without the coating. In the summer, when sun irradiation was strong, no significant difference was observed between the two groups. In winter, however, the plants with the WCM films were significantly taller and contained more biomass after 63 days as compared to the control group. The researchers concluded that this accelerated growth was caused by the increased supply of red light provided by the WCM films.

Which choice uses data from the graph to support the researchers' conclusion?

- A) Light that is less than 400 nanometers long had a much lower level of intensity than light that is more than 450 nanometers long.
- B) Light ranging from 500 to 550 nanometers had the highest level of intensity.
- C) The intensity of light waves more than 600 nanometers long that passed through the films increased to nearly peak levels.

D) UV absorption declined steeply in light waves that are less than 450 nanometers.

3.

Study	No. of Participants	Sample
Erickson, 2010	39	Young adults, 18-28
Basek, 2011	20	Older adults, avg. 70.1
Vo, 2011	34	Young adults, 18-22
McGarry, 2013	7	Older adults, avg. 85
Kühn and Gallinat, 2014	62	Young adults, avg. 28.4
Szabo, 2015	56	Adults, avg. 36.8
Zhang, 2015	45	Adolescents, avg. 16.9
Takeushi, 2016	189	Children, 5-16
Takeushi, 2016	240	Children, avg. 11.1

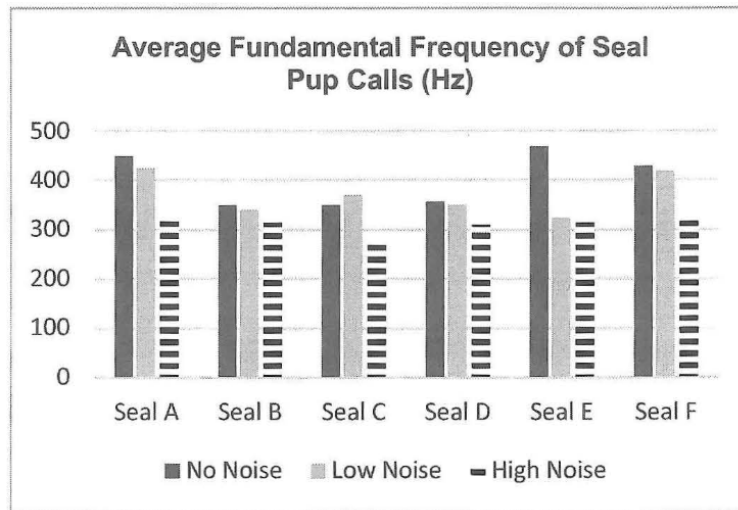
Despite the sensationalist claims about the effects of video games on children's development that regularly appear in the media, a growing body of research purports to demonstrate that game players outperform non-gamers on a range of cognitive measures, and some studies suggest that the skills acquired through gaming can be transferred to real-world situations. However, these studies employ a variety of methodologies, criteria, and types of participants. Marc Palaus and colleagues at Oberta University in Spain conducted a review of 116 studies, aiming to better understand the relationship between gaming and cognitive development. While they concluded that it is possible to establish links between video games and skills involving attention, cognitive control, and visuospatial processing, they also observed that the lack of standardization could contribute to inconsistencies in the findings of similar studies.

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to support the researchers' observation?

- A) The studies run by Takeushi relied on larger sample sizes and involved younger participants than any of the other studies.
- B) Few of the studies included participants under the age of 18.
- C) Each study focused on participants in a particular age range and did not include members that were much older or younger.

D) The participants in the studies conducted by Erickson, Vo, and Kiihn and Gallinat were all under the age of 30.

4.



Seals are among the few mammals other than humans that are capable of learning new types of vocalizations. Whereas it is well established that adult harbor seals can acquire new vocal patterns, until recently this phenomenon had never been studied in pups. In 2021, researchers at the Max Planck Institute for Psycholinguistics and a group of colleagues conducted a study in which they played a series of pre-recorded sounds for a group of harbor seal pups ranging from one to three weeks old. They found that the baby seals were able to modify their vocalization patterns: overall, the pups lowered the fundamental frequency (FO) of their calls in response to increased noise. In some cases, the response with highly pronounced, with the same animal emitting vocalizations at much lower frequencies in high noise than in low noise.

Which choice most effectively uses data from the table to support the researchers' finding?

- A) Seal B emitted vocalizations of 330 Hz in low noise and 300 Hz in high noise.
- B) The fundamental frequency of Seal A's vocalizations in high noise was 100 Hz lower than in low noise.
- C) Whereas the fundamental frequency of Seal A's call was 125 Hz lower in high noise than in no noise, the frequency of Seal B's call dropped by less than 50 Hz.

D) In both low and high noise, the fundamental frequency of Seal E's call was around 150 Hz than it was without noise.

**Go to <https://satsuitequestionbank.collegeboard.org/> for additional graph practice.

Answers - Extra Practice

1.D

Although the passage is fairly long, the key information - as usual - appears at the end. You cannot just read the last sentence, however: it includes the transition *for example*, which means that you need to back up and find the idea that the sentence is illustrating. You'll find it in the previous sentence, which states that although El Nino does not result in consistently heavy rains throughout the year, *the difference in rainfall during the winter in El Nino years can be much greater than the difference during other seasons*. Los Angeles is then cited as an example of a city where this is the case. The last sentence indicates that average and El Nino rainfall are the same in May (in a season other than winter), and the word *whereas* before the blank indicates that the remainder of the sentence must describe the opposite - a winter month in which the difference between average and El Nino rainfall is large. The correct answer must therefore include a comparison between *El Nino* rainfall and average rainfall.

(B) does not include a comparison, so this answer can be eliminated immediately. Be careful with (A): this answer does mention a month in which El Nino is associated with more rain than average, but 5mm is a very small amount, and the correct answer must involve an amount that is *much greater*. (C) does not fit because the correct answer must involve months in which El Nino rainfall is higher, and there is also no information about the size of the differences. (D) correctly cites an example of a winter month (February) in which El Nino is associated with rainfall that is much higher than the average (150 mm).

2. C

Don't be intimidated by the seeming complexity of the graph- this question is much easier than it looks. What is the researchers' conclusion? You'll find it in the last sentence: the accelerated growth of the plants with WCM films *was caused by the increased supply of red light*. The correct answer must support the idea that the films increased the red-light supply.

Shortcut: (D) is the only answer that mentions the films, so start by checking it. Indeed, the fact that the light that passed through the films increased to "peak levels" of intensity in the "red" area of the graph directly illustrates the idea that the films caused the plants to receive more red light. (D) is thus correct. The other answers include information about light wavelength, intensity, and absorption but do not explicitly mention the effect of the films.

3. A

What is the researchers' observation? That *the lack of standardization [among studies] could contribute to inconsistencies in the findings of similar studies*. The correct answer must therefore mention a factor that varies from study to study and include a comparison of some type. The words *Each study* in (C) and *all* in (D) indicate that these answers are discussing factors that remain the same across studies, so both choices can be eliminated. (B) is off-topic: even though the studies involve video games, the relative lack of children among the participants is not the issue indicated by the passage. Only (A) mentions an inconsistency that illustrates the researchers' observation: the studies run by one of the participants differed noticeably from the other studies in that they involved far more participants. In other words, it shows that the studies were not standardized.

4. B

What is the researchers' finding? It appears in the last sentence: the seal pups changed their vocalizations in response to the sounds, and in some cases, the same animal might produce vocalizations with much lower fundamental frequencies in high noise than in low noise. The correct answer must therefore focus on one animal only and indicate a large gap in fundamental frequency between low and high noise. (C) makes a comparison between two seals, so it can be eliminated automatically. Be careful with (A): it does compare the frequencies in low and high noise, but the gap is fairly small (30 Hz). (D) is likewise incorrect because the correct answer must cite a large difference in the responses to the two noise levels, and here it is very similar. Only (B) offers an example of a seal whose vocalizations showed a large gap (100 Hz) between low and high noise.



✨ How can you make the most out of this workbook? ✨

👉 For walkthrough videos, strategies, quizzes, and extra resources that support each lesson in this workbook, please sign up for our [English Self-Paced Course](#)!

👉 For individualized support, please check out our [Information Pack](#) to learn more about our private tutoring options and [Request a Consultation](#)!

✨ Looking for additional resources to guide you in your Digital SAT prep journey? ✨

👉 Practice wherever, whenever you want with the Preptly: Digital SAT Prep App! Join our 2,000+ users and start improving your score today!

➡️ Get Preptly in the [App Store](#) or in [Google Play](#) today!

👉 Looking to improve your math score as well? 🤔 We have a new Self-Paced [Digital SAT Math Course](#)! (Available in 2024)

👉 Check out our [YouTube Channel](#), which provides free videos that teach you how to take the Digital SAT like a pro!

👉 Follow us for up-to-date tips, tricks, strategies, and more!   

v. Logically Completes the Text 🧠

Strategies

Strategy #1: Do not Cut Corners; Read the Entire Text to Start

You should annotate on the text or on your scrap paper, putting what the author is saying into your own words.

Strategy #2: Look for a Contrast Statement

The contrast statement is very important because it denotes a shift from an old thought to a new thought.

Typically, you will base your logical conclusion on the new thought, which comes in the contrast statement!

Progress Check! What are some contrast words? List 5.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Most Logically Completes the Texts are structured the following way:

(1) Intro: What is this text about

—> (2) Original Argument: What did they used to think/argue

—> (3) New Argument: What are new findings/beliefs that go against the old

—> (4) Your own logical conclusion based on the new argument

Tip: Very often, the key information will appear very close to the blank, the earlier part of the passage serving primarily to provide background for the argument.

Strategy #3: Put the New (Contrast) Argument into Your Own Words

This helps you understand the argument better so you can draw the best logical conclusion.

Strategy #4: Use Process of Elimination to Weed out Silly Answers

Exercises

Exercise #1: Mark where you see the old idea and the new idea in the text? Then, sum them up in your own words.

Sometime near the end of the Pleistocene, a band of people left northeastern Asia, crossed the Bering land bridge when the sea level was low, entered Alaska and became the first Americans. Since the 1930s, archaeologists have thought these people were members of the Clovis culture. First discovered in New Mexico in the 1930s, the Clovis culture is known for its distinct stone tools, primarily fluted projectile points. For decades, Clovis artifacts were the oldest known in the New World, dating to 13,000 years ago. But in recent years, researchers have found more and more evidence that people were living in North and South America before the Clovis.

Old Idea:

New Idea:

Exercise #2: Identify the old idea and the new idea, sum them up in your own words, then eliminate answers that you find to be irrelevant and answer the question.

Most grocery stores spray produce with water on a regular basis in order to ensure that they maintain a wholesome, fresh-picked appearance. However, according to Martin Lindstrom, author of *Brandwashed: Tricks Companies Use to Manipulate Our Minds and Persuade Us to Buy*, not only does this liquid lack any practical purpose, but it actually has a deleterious effect: _ _

Old Idea:

New Idea:

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) shoppers are unlikely to purchase fruits and vegetables that appear dry and withered.
- B) moisture causes picked vegetables to spoil more quickly than they otherwise would.
- C) certain vegetables lose some of their nutrients when they are boiled.
- D) produce must be watered at predictable intervals in order to appeal to consumers

Answer and explanation on next page..

The answer to that last example was B. The key phrase occurs right before the blank: *not only does the liquid [used to water fresh produce] lack any practical purpose, but it*

also has a deleterious (negative] effect. The information that follows must logically explain that effect.

Why the others are wrong:

A) the fact that shoppers are unlikely to select produce in poor condition is irrelevant to this section of the passage.

(C) is incorrect because the passage focuses only on the effects of water on uncooked vegetables.

(D) incorrectly states a positive effect of watering produce. (opposite of text)

Now, let's try a few more...

Exercise #3: Try these 3 practice questions below. Then, check the answers that follow.

Practice Question 1

Physicists have yet to figure out what exactly happens at the singularity of a black hole: matter is crushed, but what becomes of it then? The event horizon, by hiding the singularity, isolates this gap in our knowledge. All kinds of processes unknown to science may occur at the singularity, yet they have no effect on the outside world. Astronomers plotting the orbits of planets and stars can safely ignore the uncertainties introduced by singularities and _____.

Old Idea:

New Idea:

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) apply the standard laws of physics with confidence.
- B) focus on gaining a deeper understanding of black holes.
- C) attempt to peer behind the event horizon.
- D) uncover phenomena not currently known to science.

Practice Question 2

Although it is widely assumed that cognitive bias clouds our assessment of the people around us, their research and that of others, a group of researchers at the Santa Fe Institute has found that people's estimations of what their friends and family believe are often largely correct. That's because as highly social creatures, we have become very good at sizing up those around us- what researchers call "social sensing." It is therefore possible _ _

Old Idea:

New Idea:

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) to gather highly accurate information about trends by asking about individuals about their social circles rather than their own beliefs.
- B) to determine people's views on a variety of topics by analyzing the ways in which they interact with others.
- C) to discover what people truly believe about an issue by asking them to reflect on their personal biases.
- D) to develop an algorithm that reliably predicts people's preferences about a wide range of items.

Practice Question 3 - What if there is no contrast statement?

Exactly how Mars was formed approximately 4.5 billion years ago is a mystery, although there are several theories. One idea is that the planet was created via a titanic collision of rocks in space, spawning an all-encompassing magma ocean. When it cooled, a crust with high levels of basalt was formed. Another possibility is that parts of the first crust on Mars had a different origin, one that would primarily show large concentrations of silica. Planetary geochemist Valerie Payre and her partners analyzed data for the planet's southern hemisphere, the planet's oldest region. They discovered nine locations rich in feldspar, a mineral associated with lava flows that are higher in silica than basalt. This finding led them to conclude that _____.

Stay organized, annotating and summing up what you've read!

Idea #1 of How Mars Was Formed:

Idea #2 of How Mars Was Formed:

Researchers discovery:

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) portions of Mars' surface were never covered by a crust.
- B) the magma ocean formed from rocks colliding in space was not all-encompassing.
- C) the southern hemisphere of Mars contained more silica than was previously believed.
- D) the first crust on Mars did not develop until long after the planet was formed.

Answers

1. A
2. A
3. B

Answer explanations:

1. The second-to-last sentence includes the transition yet, which indicates key information: although singularities may involve all sorts of mysterious processes, they have no real-world effect. Thus, scientists can ignore them. The correct answer must restate or be consistent with this idea. (A) is correct because if singularities don't have an effect, then scientists can treat everything as normal and apply the usual laws of physics. (B) is unrelated to the required idea, and (C) and (D) both contradict the idea of ignoring puzzling aspects of black holes and maintaining the existing scientific framework.
2. This is a good example of a question in which the answer is very nearly stated in the passage. The text makes clear that people are generally pretty accurate in identifying the beliefs of their friends and family members, so logically it must be possible to gather accurate information about trends by asking individuals what the people close to them think rather than what they themselves think—which is exactly what (A) says. (B) is incorrect because the passage focuses on beliefs, not interactions. (C) says exactly the opposite of what is indicated by the passage—reliable information can be obtained by asking people about others, not themselves. (D) goes way beyond the scope of the passage, which does not discuss the role of technology in determining people's preferences at all.
3. This is a complicated question, so we're going to break it down into parts. Notice that the process outlined here requires you to work backwards through the passage. First, what is the finding? That nine regions of Mars were rich in feldspar, which is *associated with lava flows that are higher in silica than basalt*. What is the significance of this finding? It supports the theory that *parts of the first crust on Mars had a different origin*. A different origin from what? From the

all-encompassing magma ocean that was created from rocks colliding in space. Logically, if parts of the crust were formed from something other than the magma ocean, then the ocean could not have been *all-encompassing* (covering everything). And that is what (B) says. (A) is incorrect because the passage only discusses the origins of the first crust that did exist on Mars-there is nothing to suggest that there were places without a crust. (C) is incorrect because the passage indicates only that feldspar, which is found in Mars's southern hemisphere, is *higher in silica than basalt*. The passage does not indicate how much silica researchers previously believed was present. (D) does not work either because the passage only mentions that Mars was formed around 4.5 billion years ago and the southern hemisphere is Mars's oldest region - there is no mention of when the crust formed, and the amount of feldspar and silica in that area is not discussed in relation to any particular timeline.

Extra Practice

1. Several ancient Egyptian murals depict a male figure standing next to a river, surrounded by a variety of animals. Some historians argue that the figure is the god Osiris, given that he is traditionally associated with the Nile River. However, Dr. Emily Thompson from the University of Cambridge argues that rivers and animals were commonly used symbols for prosperity in ancient Egyptian art. The fact that animals and a river are shown near the male figure, therefore, _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) is not conclusive evidence that the figure is Osiris.
- B) suggests that Osiris was often depicted with animals.
- C) eliminates the possibility that the figure is Osiris.
- D) would be difficult to account for if the figure is not Osiris.

2. Many of Jane Austen's novels focus on the intricacies of social relationships and the challenges women face within the constraints of their societies. For example, "Pride and Prejudice" delves into issues of class, reputation, and love, themes that remain relevant to today's readers. However, understanding Austen's "Mansfield Park" can require a deep knowledge of the social and economic intricacies of 19th-century England. Consequently, _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) many readers today are likely to find "Mansfield Park" less engaging than novels like "Pride and Prejudice."
- B) some of Austen's novels are more relevant to today's readers than contemporary works.
- C) "Pride and Prejudice" is the most accessible of all Austen's novels.
- D) experts in 19th-century English history tend to prefer "Mansfield Park" to her other works.

3. The Indus Valley Civilization, one of the world's oldest civilizations, flourished around 3300 B.C.E. in what is now Pakistan and northwest India. This civilization mysteriously declined around 1900 B.C.E., leaving behind intricate urban centers with

advanced sewage systems. Recent analysis comparing pottery shards from Mohenjo-Daro, a significant city in the Indus Valley, to pottery found in a settlement in what is now eastern Iran revealed identical manufacturing techniques, with similarities becoming prominent only after 1950 B.C.E. Thus, researchers concluded that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) the decline of the Indus Valley Civilization was primarily due to internal conflicts.
- B) some people from the Indus Valley likely migrated to eastern Iran around 1900 B.C.E. and brought their pottery techniques with them.
- C) residents of eastern Iran primarily used metal utensils and did not make pottery before 1950 B.C.E.
- D) the Indus Valley Civilization likely adopted pottery manufacturing techniques from civilizations in eastern Iran.

4. One challenge when studying the long-term effects of a new medication is the issue of creating an appropriate placebo group. To properly gauge the medication's effectiveness, researchers must compare the group taking the medication to a placebo group that is otherwise similar but not taking the medication. Since researchers cannot ethically assign patients to a placebo group if an effective treatment already exists, they therefore _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) find it easy to create a placebo group consisting of individuals who are already on existing medications.
- B) struggle to identify a group of people who can function as an appropriate placebo group for their studies.
- C) can only conduct studies on diseases or conditions for which no effective treatments exist.
- D) should select a placebo group of people who differ from the medication group in several significant ways.

5. Adopted by multiple nations, the Blue Ocean Accord aims to regulate deep-sea mining activities to protect marine biodiversity. However, critics point out a flaw: the accord allows companies to keep the specifics of their environmental impact assessments confidential. Therefore, some environmental activists express concern that the accord may have the unintended effect of _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) reducing the operational costs for companies engaged in deep-sea mining.
- B) limiting the types of technology that can be used in deep-sea mining.
- C) preventing third-party experts from verifying the ecological impact of the mining activities.
- D) discouraging companies from exploring new, less harmful mining techniques.

6. The domesticated corn (*Zea mays*) is native to Central America but is also found in Asia, where evidence shows that local populations were cultivating it long before transoceanic voyages were established between the two regions. To understand how corn was introduced in Asia, geneticist Emily Wang and her team analyzed the DNA of various corn varieties, concluding that Asian varieties diverged from Central American ones around 70,000 years ago. Given that historical records show the presence of humans in Asia for much longer, the team concluded that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) the cultivation of corn in Asia likely predates its cultivation in Central America.
- B) Asian populations likely acquired corn from Central American populations through ancient sea voyages.
- C) human activity likely played no role in the introduction of corn in Asia.
- D) Asian corn varieties likely descend from a single Central American variety that was domesticated, not wild.

7. In a study evaluating the problem-solving abilities of African grey parrots (*Psittacus erithacus*), researchers did not control for the varying complexity of the puzzles used to test the birds. Parrots given simple puzzles, such as pushing a button to release food, were assessed using the same criteria as those given complex puzzles, like opening a series of locks to get to a treat. The results of the study, therefore, _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) could suggest that there are differences in problem-solving abilities among the parrots even though such differences may not actually exist.

- B) are useful for identifying puzzles that the parrots can solve but not for identifying puzzles they find challenging.
- C) should not be taken as indicative of the problem-solving abilities of any bird species other than *Psittacus erithacus*.
- D) reveal more about the parrots' problem-solving abilities when engaging with human-made objects than when solving natural problems.

8. Among many mammals, including cats and dogs, newborns show a tendency to follow moving objects with their eyes. In a study led by researcher Dr. Emily Clark, a team investigated whether this behavior is also exhibited by newborn reptiles, focusing on the chameleon species *Chamaeleo calyptatus*. Despite chameleons being primarily solitary animals with limited social interactions, the study found that chameleon hatchlings displayed a pronounced tendency to track moving objects with their eyes. This suggests that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) eye-tracking behavior in mammals is a learned trait influenced by the social environment.
- B) researchers should not automatically attribute eye-tracking behavior to socialization or communal living.
- C) the behavior of tracking moving objects with their eyes will likely diminish as chameleons mature.
- D) this tendency is a universal trait among all vertebrates, regardless of their lifestyle.

9. Compiled in the 12th century, "The Book of Healing" is a comprehensive scientific and philosophical encyclopedia written by Persian polymath Avicenna. The text serves as a record of knowledge in various scientific fields, such as astronomy, medicine, and psychology, available at that time. However, some chapters in the book contain concepts that seem to be borrowed from Greek philosophers and scientists, such as Aristotle and Galen, rather than stemming from Persian intellectual traditions. Therefore, some scholars have concluded that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) "The Book of Healing" is essentially a translation of Greek scientific works into Persian.
- B) although Avicenna was a Persian scholar, he was influenced by Greek philosophers and scientists when compiling "The Book of Healing."
- C) the book should be credited to Greek philosophers as it mainly contains their ideas and concepts.
- D) Avicenna likely had limited knowledge of Persian scientific traditions when compiling "The Book of Healing."

10. In modern astrophysics, the use of computational models has become increasingly important for simulating scenarios that cannot be physically replicated, such as the formation of galaxies or the collision of black holes. Astrophysicist Dr. Sara Ruiz argues that while these models can offer valuable insights, they are often based on a set of simplified assumptions that may not capture the full complexity of real-world phenomena. For the results to be truly robust, it is crucial to _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) ignore the limitations of computational models, as they are the best tools available for understanding complex astrophysical events.
- B) focus solely on refining the algorithms that underlie these computational models.
- C) test the models against a variety of scenarios, including those that challenge the underlying assumptions.
- D) limit the use of computational models to phenomena that can be observed directly through telescopes.

11. One of the most startling discoveries of the early 21st century was that Inda-European languages seem not to have been spread by Anatolian farmers living in what is now Turkey, as was commonly thought, but rather by a people called the Yamnaya, horse-herding nomads who lived on the Eurasian steppes more than 5,000 years ago. A host of linguistic evidence suggesting this possibility was first compiled persuasively by archaeologist David Anthony in 2007; DNA evidence later proved he was on target, showing that _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) members of tribes from the steppes arrived in Germany sometime between 2500 and 2000 BCE.

- B) the Yamnaya were a genetic blend of three separate Eurasian populations.
- C) around 5,000 years ago, the Yamnaya's genes began to appear throughout Europe and Asia .
- D) the Yamnayans were linguistically unique in comparison to other groups from the same period.

12. When Isaac Newton published the Principia in 1687, his laws of motion solved numerous problems in physics; however, they also introduced a new conundrum, which was not fully grasped until centuries after Newton and which still poses a problem for cosmologists today. Essentially, Newton's laws work about twice as well as they are intended: they describe the everyday world that people move through, but they also account perfectly well for a world in which people walk backwards, clocks tick from evening to morning, and _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) objects interact unpredictably with one another.
- B) planets that are in motion remain in motion.
- C) particles of different weights move at varying speeds.
- D) apples rise from the ground to the branches of a tree.

13. The cheetah, known for its exceptional speed, can reach velocities of up to 58 miles per hour in short sprints. Some zoologists theorized that the evolution of the cheetah's speed was a response to an increase in the agility of its primary prey. However, fossil records do not show a concurrent increase in the agility of antelope or gazelles during periods when cheetahs evolved their remarkable speed. This suggests that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) cheetahs evolved their speed to escape from predators, not to chase prey.

- B) the evolution of the cheetah's speed was not solely in response to the agility of its prey.
- C) antelope and gazelles have always been slower than the cheetah.
- D) the agility of prey is the sole factor determining a predator's speed.

14. In academic essays, authors often integrate research findings to support their claims. Educational researcher Dr. Martin Upton argues that while many authors seamlessly incorporate studies that back their thesis, effective academic writing also involves addressing counterarguments. By examining research that may contradict their stance, authors _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) can make their essays lengthier and more detailed.
- B) ensure that their arguments remain uncontested.
- C) enhance the credibility and depth of their arguments.
- D) show readers that they are well-read in their field.

15. In many top-tier universities around the world, a notable percentage of faculty members have previously studied or worked at Ivy League institutions in the United States. This phenomenon could be attributed to the fact that Ivy League institutions offer a rigorous academic environment that prepares individuals for advanced research and pedagogy, equipping them with skills that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) are universally recognized in the academic realm.
- B) lead to lucrative offers from corporate sectors.
- C) are specific only to the American education system.
- D) discourage individuals from seeking opportunities outside academia.

16. Many animals, including several species of amphibians, use toxins as a primary defense mechanism against predators. In these species, brightly colored patterns on their skin typically indicate the presence of such toxins, serving as a warning signal to potential threats. Predators, over time, learn to associate these bright patterns with a foul taste or harmful consequences and, therefore, tend to avoid these animals. However, biologist Dr. Lucy Green has observed that certain non-toxic amphibians mimic these bright patterns even though they don't produce the harmful toxins. This phenomenon suggests that _____

Choices:

- A) non-toxic amphibians have evolved to develop toxins but haven't been successful.
- B) the colors on the skin of amphibians are a result of their dietary habits.
- C) predators often make mistakes in distinguishing between toxic and non-toxic amphibians.
- D) these mimicking non-toxic amphibians benefit from a deceptive warning signal without bearing the metabolic cost of producing toxins.

17. Historians often discuss the influence that Catherine de' Medici had on French politics during her time as queen consort and regent, but few realize she was also a patron of the arts. Catherine sponsored several art projects, ballets, and commissioned notable works during the Renaissance era in France. Therefore, individuals who solely attribute Catherine's significance to her political maneuvers _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) may underestimate the Renaissance era's influence on French politics.
- B) might not be aware of the Medici family's prominence in Italy.
- C) risk downplaying the breadth of Catherine's impact on French culture.
- D) often focus on the controversies surrounding her reign.

18. The role of honeybees in pollination is well-documented and essential for many crops. However, recent studies have highlighted the importance of wild bees and other insects in pollination. Research by Dr. Lara Westwood demonstrated that in certain habitats, the absence of honeybees led to an increase in pollination by wild bees. This observation implies that _____

Choices:

- A) wild bees are more effective pollinators than honeybees.
- B) honeybees may sometimes outcompete or interfere with the pollination habits of wild bees.
- C) the absence of wild bees would lead to a decrease in the pollination rate by honeybees.
- D) wild bees and honeybees share the exact same habitats and pollinate the same types of flowers.

19. Ancient scrolls discovered in the secluded chambers of the Luristan caves offer a window into the daily lives and beliefs of a civilization that once thrived in the region. Written in Old Luri, a language that predates most known languages in the area, these scrolls give detailed accounts of religious ceremonies and social customs. Interestingly, some scrolls mention a celestial event that aligns with records from other neighboring ancient civilizations. Yet, a few of these scrolls also allude to certain rituals that share uncanny similarities with practices from civilizations situated thousands of miles away. This raises the possibility that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) the ancient Luristan civilization had some form of contact or exchange with distant civilizations.
- B) the Luristan caves were inhabited by multiple civilizations over different periods.
- C) the celestial event mentioned in the scrolls was witnessed by civilizations across the globe.

D) Old Luri was a language that was spoken not just in Luristan but also in distant lands.

20. In a recent study on the reading comprehension skills of elementary school children, researchers failed to account for the prior exposure of students to the content of the passages they were given. Some students read familiar tales, such as Cinderella or The Boy Who Cried Wolf, while others were given lesser-known folk tales from various cultures. Consequently, the findings of the study _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A) might indicate disparities in comprehension abilities among the students when in reality, familiarity with the content could be a confounding variable.

B) provide deep insights into the cognitive reading abilities of students exposed to well-known tales as opposed to unfamiliar ones.

C) cannot be applied to understand the comprehension abilities of students in higher grade levels.

D) suggest that students are better equipped to understand stories from their own cultural background than those from other cultures.

21. In the early twentieth century, many Western musicians began incorporating traditional African rhythms into their compositions, even though a significant number of them had never traveled to Africa. Given that the complex nature of these rhythms makes it unlikely for someone to spontaneously reproduce them without prior exposure, this trend implies that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A) these Western musicians learned African rhythms from intermediaries who had direct exposure to traditional African music.

B) Western music of the early twentieth century was evolving to be more rhythmically complex, making the inclusion of African rhythms a natural progression.

C) African rhythms were not as influential on Western music as previously believed.

D) many of these Western musicians likely had a natural affinity for African rhythms, leading them to reproduce these sounds intuitively.

22. Recent analyses of artworks from the ancient city of Dariel, located in modern-day Turkey, show the prominent use of a specific shade of blue pigment, which historians know wasn't synthesized locally until the 5th century CE. However, comprehensive records from neighboring regions indicate Dariel's prominence as an arts hub only started in the 6th century CE. If both the pigment analysis and the historical records are accurate, it would suggest that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A) the artists of Dariel were ahead of their time, innovating in pigment synthesis before the rest of the region.

B) Dariel's artworks with the blue pigment were influenced or imported from neighboring regions where the pigment was available earlier.

C) Dariel started synthesizing the blue pigment after recognizing its popularity in neighboring cities during the 6th century CE.

D) the ancient records pertaining to Dariel's prominence are based solely on the city's innovations in pigment synthesis.

23. Researchers led by Marina S. Santos studied the adaptability of sea turtles to changing ocean temperatures. They focused on the Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) and investigated its behavior at various water temperatures. By comparing the activities of the Green sea turtle in temperatures of 20° Celsius and 25° Celsius, the researchers observed that the turtles' feeding rate increased significantly at the higher temperature. To understand this response better, they replaced the native digestive enzymes in some turtles with enzymes from another species of turtle that does not exhibit increased feeding at higher temperatures. The modified Green sea turtles showed no change in feeding rate at 25° Celsius, leading the researchers to believe that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A) Green sea turtles' native enzymes are essential for their increased feeding rate at higher temperatures.

- B) All sea turtles increase their feeding rate at higher temperatures.
- C) Enzymes from other turtle species impair the feeding ability of the Green sea turtles.
- D) Green sea turtles can only feed in water temperatures above 20° Celsius.

24. Following the establishment of the Clear Waters Act, several nations committed to reducing their marine pollution levels. This act incentivized countries to develop and implement sustainable fishing practices. However, the Act does not mandate the monitoring of practices once they're in place. Consequently, environmental groups are worried that the Clear Waters Act might inadvertently lead to _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) an increase in marine species diversity due to sustainable fishing.
- B) nations ignoring other sources of marine pollution aside from fishing.
- C) the rise of new sustainable fishing technologies.
- D) countries implementing sustainable practices without consistent adherence or monitoring.

25. The African baobab tree (*Adansonia digitata*) is renowned for its longevity and immense water storage capacity. Strikingly, certain varieties of this tree are also found in parts of Australia. Ancient tribal records from Indigenous Australians indicate that they had been utilizing the baobab tree for its water storage long before maritime trade routes were established with Africa. Dr. Linda Warren and her team examined the genetic makeup of the Australian and African baobabs and discovered that the Australian variety diverged from its African counterparts around 200,000 years ago. Given that the oldest confirmed human artifacts in Australia date back to only 65,000 years ago, this information suggests that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) the baobab tree's presence in Australia is due to Indigenous Australians introducing it from Africa.

- B) the baobab tree naturally spread to Australia without direct human involvement.
- C) the African baobab varieties are more genetically pure than their Australian counterparts.
- D) Indigenous Australians have selectively bred the baobab tree to enhance its water storage properties.

26. Numerous ancient Egyptian tomb paintings depict a male figure standing beside a solar disk. Historically, this representation has been attributed to the god Ra, who was associated with the sun in ancient Egyptian mythology. However, recent research by Egyptologist Dr. Linda Fieldstone indicates that solar disks were not solely associated with Ra, but also with other deities of the Egyptian pantheon. The depiction of the male figure with a solar disk, thus, _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) may not be an exclusive representation of the god Ra.
- B) is evidence of the diminishing importance of Ra in Egyptian society.
- C) confirms the dominance of Ra in ancient Egyptian art and culture.
- D) is unlikely to have any significant meaning in ancient Egyptian mythology.

27. In the realm of classical music, Ludwig van Beethoven's symphonies are cherished for their timeless appeal, often touching on universal human emotions and experiences. His Symphony No. 9, for instance, is celebrated for its theme of unity and brotherhood. In contrast, the operas of Richard Wagner, though considered masterpieces, delve deep into Germanic myths and require some knowledge of these tales for full appreciation. Therefore, _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) Beethoven's Symphony No. 9 is more frequently performed worldwide than any of Wagner's operas.
- B) the narratives in Wagner's operas may pose a challenge for listeners unfamiliar with Germanic myths.

- C) Beethoven's works are superior to Wagner's in terms of musical complexity and innovation.
- D) Wagner's operas focus exclusively on themes derived from Germanic mythology.

28. The Indus Valley Civilization, one of the world's oldest urban civilizations, flourished around 2500 B.C.E. in what is now Pakistan and northwest India. The civilization mysteriously declined around 1900 B.C.E. Among the various artifacts unearthed from the region, seals with distinct geometric patterns were discovered. When similar geometric patterns were found on pottery shards in Mesopotamia dating back to 2000 B.C.E., researchers began to speculate on the connections between the two regions. Given that these patterns were unique to the Indus Valley before appearing in Mesopotamia, researchers posited that _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley were likely in some form of contact or trade around 2000 B.C.E.
- B) Mesopotamia borrowed these geometric patterns from other civilizations before adapting them from the Indus Valley.
- C) the Indus Valley Civilization was primarily influenced by Mesopotamian culture during its peak.
- D) geometric patterns on seals were the primary mode of communication between ancient civilizations.

29. Studying the long-term effects of a new medical drug can be complicated due to the vast number of external variables that might influence the results. To understand the true impact of a drug, researchers need to compare the health outcomes of patients who take the drug with those of patients who do not, but who are otherwise in similar health conditions. Given the myriad health profiles of patients and unpredictable ways they might interact with other medications, researchers consequently _____

Which choice most logically completes the text?

- A) should rely on patient self-reporting for the most accurate results.

- B) are forced to study only the immediate effects of the drug and not the long-term consequences.
- C) can select a group of patients who are markedly healthier than those taking the drug.
- D) face challenges in assembling a matching group that can act as an effective control in their studies.

Answers - Extra Practice

1. A

The passage discusses how some historians believe that the male figure in the ancient Egyptian murals is Osiris, due to his association with the Nile River. However, Dr. Emily Thompson presents an alternative explanation that rivers and animals are common symbols for prosperity in ancient Egyptian art. This suggests that the presence of animals and a river near the figure does not necessarily mean the figure is Osiris, making option A the most logical choice.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

B) suggests that Osiris was often depicted with animals.

- The passage does not provide information to support the idea that Osiris was frequently depicted with animals. The focus is on whether the presence of animals and a river can definitively identify the figure as Osiris.

C) eliminates the possibility that the figure is Osiris.

- Dr. Thompson's argument does not eliminate the possibility that the figure is Osiris; it merely suggests that there are alternative explanations for the symbolism in the mural.

D) would be difficult to account for if the figure is not Osiris.

- Dr. Thompson's argument actually provides an alternative explanation (that rivers and animals symbolize prosperity), making it not difficult to account for the scene if the figure is not Osiris.

2. A

The passage contrasts the general and timeless themes of social relationships and challenges women face in Jane Austen's novels, exemplified by "Pride and Prejudice," with the more specific historical and social context required to fully understand "Mansfield Park." This suggests that modern readers might find novels like "Pride and Prejudice" more engaging because they don't require specialized knowledge of 19th-century England. Consequently, option A is the most logical choice to complete the text.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

B) some of Austen's novels are more relevant to today's readers than contemporary works.

- The passage does state that the themes in Austen's novels like "Pride and Prejudice" are still relevant, but it does not make a comparison with contemporary works.

C) "Pride and Prejudice" is the most accessible of all Austen's novels.

- The passage does use "Pride and Prejudice" as an example, but it does not say that it is the most accessible among all of Austen's novels.

D) experts in 19th-century English history tend to prefer "Mansfield Park" to her other works.

- The passage doesn't mention the preferences of experts in 19th-century English history; it focuses on the general accessibility of Austen's works to today's readers.

3. B

The passage discusses the decline of the Indus Valley Civilization around 1900 B.C.E. and mentions that similarities in pottery manufacturing techniques between Mohenjo-Daro and a settlement in eastern Iran became prominent only after 1950 B.C.E. This suggests that there was likely a movement of people—and their pottery techniques—from the Indus Valley to eastern Iran around the time of the decline, which is directly supported by option B.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

A) the decline of the Indus Valley Civilization was primarily due to internal conflicts.

- The passage doesn't discuss the reasons for the decline of the Indus Valley Civilization.

C) residents of eastern Iran primarily used metal utensils and did not make pottery before 1950 B.C.E.

- While it's implied that the pottery similarities appeared after 1950 B.C.E., there's no evidence to support the claim that residents in eastern Iran did not make pottery before that time.

D) the Indus Valley Civilization likely adopted pottery manufacturing techniques from civilizations in eastern Iran.

- The passage discusses similarities in pottery becoming prominent only after 1950 B.C.E., suggesting a movement from the Indus Valley to eastern Iran rather than the adoption of techniques from eastern Iran.

4. B

The passage outlines the ethical constraints in selecting a placebo group when an effective treatment already exists for the condition being studied. This makes it difficult for researchers to find a group that is otherwise similar to those taking the medication but isn't taking the medication themselves. Therefore, option B most logically completes the text, stating that researchers will find it difficult to identify an appropriate placebo group under these conditions.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

A) find it easy to create a placebo group consisting of individuals who are already on existing medications.

- The passage states that it's ethically problematic to assign patients to a placebo group if an effective treatment exists, making it unlikely that it would be "easy" to create such a group.

C) can only conduct studies on diseases or conditions for which no effective treatments exist.

- While it would be easier to assign a placebo group for conditions without effective treatments, the passage does not state that researchers can only conduct studies in such cases.

D) should select a placebo group of people who differ from the medication group in several significant ways.

- This contradicts the requirement that the placebo group should be "otherwise similar" to the medication group, as stated in the passage.

5. C

The passage discusses the Blue Ocean Accord, which aims to regulate deep-sea mining to protect marine biodiversity. However, a flaw is pointed out: the accord allows companies to keep their environmental impact assessments confidential. Given this information, the most logical unintended effect would be that the confidentiality could prevent independent experts from verifying the ecological impact of the mining activities, as stated in option C.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

A) reducing the operational costs for companies engaged in deep-sea mining.

- The passage doesn't suggest that the accord has an impact on operational costs for companies.

B) limiting the types of technology that can be used in deep-sea mining.

- The passage doesn't indicate that the accord limits the types of technology that can be used for mining.

D) discouraging companies from exploring new, less harmful mining techniques.

- The focus of the accord is on regulating mining to protect biodiversity, not on encouraging or discouraging particular mining techniques. Therefore, this option doesn't logically follow from the passage.

6. C

The passage states that Asian varieties of corn diverged from Central American ones around 70,000 years ago, but humans have been present in Asia for much longer. This temporal discrepancy suggests that humans could not have been responsible for introducing corn to Asia, making option C the most logical conclusion.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

A) the cultivation of corn in Asia likely predates its cultivation in Central America.

- The text states that corn is native to Central America, making it unlikely that its cultivation in Asia predates its cultivation in Central America.

B) Asian populations likely acquired corn from Central American populations through ancient sea voyages.

- The DNA analysis suggests that the Asian varieties diverged from the Central American ones around 70,000 years ago, which contradicts the idea of acquisition through ancient sea voyages.

D) Asian corn varieties likely descend from a single Central American variety that was domesticated, not wild.

- The passage does not provide information to support the claim that the Asian varieties descend from a single, domesticated Central American variety.

7. A

The passage indicates that the study didn't control for the varying complexity of the puzzles when evaluating the problem-solving abilities of the parrots. This could lead to erroneous conclusions, making it seem like parrots given simpler puzzles have better problem-solving abilities, while those given complex puzzles appear to have worse abilities. This means that any observed differences in problem-solving ability might be due to the varying complexity of the tasks rather than to actual differences in cognitive skills among the parrots. Therefore, option A is the most logical conclusion.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

B) are useful for identifying puzzles that the parrots can solve but not for identifying puzzles they find challenging.

- The passage doesn't suggest that the results are useful for identifying either type of puzzle. It focuses on the problem with comparing problem-solving abilities based on puzzles of different complexities.

C) should not be taken as indicative of the problem-solving abilities of any bird species other than *Psittacus erithacus*.

- The focus of the passage is on the study's methodology and how it affects the interpretation of the African grey parrots' abilities, not on the generalizability to other bird species.

D) reveal more about the parrots' problem-solving abilities when engaging with human-made objects than when solving natural problems.

- The passage doesn't compare human-made objects to natural problems; it focuses on the different complexities of the puzzles used in the study.

8. B

The study found that chameleon hatchlings, despite being primarily solitary animals with limited social interactions, also display the eye-tracking behavior seen in social mammals. This suggests that the behavior may not be strictly related to socialization or communal living. Therefore, option B most logically completes the text by emphasizing the need for caution in attributing this behavior solely to social factors.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

A) eye-tracking behavior in mammals is a learned trait influenced by the social environment.

- The study actually shows that even in a non-social species (chameleons), the behavior is present, indicating that it might not be a learned trait influenced by socialization.

C) the behavior of tracking moving objects with their eyes will likely diminish as chameleons mature.

- The text does not provide information on how this behavior changes as the chameleons mature, making this option speculative and unsupported.

D) this tendency is a universal trait among all vertebrates, regardless of their lifestyle.

- While the study extends our knowledge to include a certain species of reptile, it does not provide enough evidence to conclude that this is a universal trait among all vertebrates.

9. B

The passage states that "The Book of Healing" is a comprehensive scientific and philosophical encyclopedia written by Persian polymath Avicenna. It covers various scientific fields and serves as a record of the knowledge available at that time. However, the passage also notes that some chapters contain concepts borrowed from Greek philosophers like Aristotle and Galen. The logical conclusion, then, is that while Avicenna was a Persian scholar, he was influenced by Greek thought when compiling his work. Therefore, option B most logically completes the text.

Why Other Choices Are Incorrect:

A) "The Book of Healing" is essentially a translation of Greek scientific works into Persian.

- The passage notes that the book is a comprehensive encyclopedia covering a range of subjects, suggesting that it is not merely a translation of Greek works.

C) the book should be credited to Greek philosophers as it mainly contains their ideas and concepts.

- This statement is too strong; the passage only says that some chapters seem to borrow from Greek philosophers, not that the entire book consists mainly of Greek ideas.

D) Avicenna likely had limited knowledge of Persian scientific traditions when compiling "The Book of Healing."

- The passage does not provide information to suggest that Avicenna had limited knowledge of Persian scientific traditions. He was a Persian polymath, and the book serves as a record of the knowledge of that time, which suggests that he was well-versed in various fields, likely including Persian traditions.

10. C

- The text suggests that computational models in astrophysics often rely on simplified assumptions, implying that these models could be flawed or incomplete.

- Dr. Sara Ruiz argues for the importance of recognizing this limitation and indicates that for the models to be "truly robust," a particular approach should be taken.

Option C is correct because it addresses this concern directly. Testing the models against a variety of scenarios, especially those that challenge the assumptions, would provide a more robust and reliable result, aligning with Dr. Ruiz's argument.

Why the other choices are incorrect:

- A) suggests ignoring the limitations, which contradicts Dr. Ruiz's argument that acknowledging and dealing with these limitations is crucial.
- B) focuses only on refining algorithms, but the text suggests that the issue lies in the simplified assumptions, not necessarily the algorithms themselves.
- D) suggests limiting the use of models to directly observable phenomena, which ignores the initial point that computational models are used precisely because some phenomena cannot be directly observed.

11. C

The statement immediately before the blank indicates that David Anthony was *on target*, so the blank must refer to evidence supporting his theory. What was Anthony's theory? That Inda-European languages were spread by the Yamnaya, *horse-herding nomads who lived on the Eurasian steppes more than 5,000 years ago*. Note that to identify this information, you must essentially back up to the beginning of the passage-the phrase *this possibility* in the last (second) sentence refers to an idea described in the previous (first) sentence, and there is no way to make sense out of the passage without knowing what that idea is. The correct answer must support it with information indicating that the Yamnaya moved throughout the regions, plural, where Inda-European languages became established. (A) focuses on Germany, which is only one area, so it can be eliminated. (B) is off-topic-the Yamnaya's genetic roots are irrelevant to the argument. (D) does not fit because the correct answer must involve the Yamnaya's migration and its eventual effects. Even though this option mentions the Yamnaya's language, it does not mention how its influence was spread. Only (C) contains that information: if "the Yamnaya's genes appeared throughout Europe and

Asia," these people must have been present in many regions, hence the spread of their language.

12. D

The first two examples in the list describe situations in which things run backwards, so logically, the final item in the list must describe a normal occurrence that is reversed. Objects interacting unpredictably; planets remaining in motion; and particles of different weights moving at varying speeds are not examples of a phenomenon running backwards. Only apples rising back to a tree, rather than falling from one, illustrates the required idea. (D) is thus correct.

13. Answer: B) the evolution of the cheetah's speed was not solely in response to the agility of its prey.

Explanation:

The passage presents a theory from some zoologists that the evolution of the cheetah's speed might have been a response to increased agility of its prey. Yet, it counters this idea by pointing out that fossil records do not support this theory, as there was no noticeable increase in the agility of antelope or gazelles when cheetahs evolved their speed.

A) "cheetahs evolved their speed to escape from predators, not to chase prey" - This introduces a new theory not presented or alluded to in the passage.

B) "the evolution of the cheetah's speed was not solely in response to the agility of its prey" - This choice logically follows from the information that there's no fossil evidence of increased agility in the cheetah's prey during the time the cheetah evolved its speed.

C) "antelope and gazelles have always been slower than the cheetah" - This might be true, but the passage is discussing agility, not speed, making this option not directly relevant.

D) "the agility of prey is the sole factor determining a predator's speed" - This is contradictory to the main argument of the passage, which challenges this exact notion regarding cheetahs.

14. Answer: C) enhance the credibility and depth of their arguments.

Explanation:

The passage highlights the importance of addressing counterarguments in effective academic writing. It implies that by doing so, authors are not merely listing supportive research but also addressing and potentially countering opposing views.

A) "can make their essays lengthier and more detailed" - While incorporating more research might make essays longer, the primary aim of considering counterarguments isn't necessarily length or detail.

B) "ensure that their arguments remain uncontested" - This is inaccurate because the mere presence of counterarguments means there is some contestation. The point is to address and potentially counter these opposing views.

C) "enhance the credibility and depth of their arguments" - This is consistent with the idea that addressing counterarguments can make an author's stance more robust and more thoroughly examined.

D) "show readers that they are well-read in their field" - While addressing a range of research might suggest this, the primary emphasis in the passage is on the strength and thoroughness of the argument, not on showcasing reading breadth.

15. Answer: A) are universally recognized in the academic realm.

Explanation:

The passage highlights the fact that many faculty members at top-tier universities around the world have affiliations with Ivy League institutions, suggesting a global recognition of the quality of these institutions. Given this context, the skills acquired from Ivy League institutions are likely to be broadly recognized in academia.

A) "are universally recognized in the academic realm." - This option directly aligns with the idea that faculty members at top-tier global universities (outside the Ivy League) value the training received at Ivy League institutions. The phrase "universally recognized" suggests a global appreciation, which fits the context.

B) "lead to lucrative offers from corporate sectors." - While individuals from Ivy League institutions might receive lucrative job offers, the passage specifically discusses their representation in academia, not the corporate world.

C) "are specific only to the American education system." - This choice is counter to the information provided. If the skills were specific only to the American system, they wouldn't be as valued in top-tier universities around the world.

D) "discourage individuals from seeking opportunities outside academia." - The passage does not suggest that Ivy League affiliations discourage other opportunities; it simply notes a significant representation in global academia.

16. Answer: D) these mimicking non-toxic amphibians benefit from a deceptive warning signal without bearing the metabolic cost of producing toxins.

Explanation:

The passage presents the concept that certain colors and patterns in amphibians serve as a warning to predators about the presence of toxins. Dr. Lucy Green's observation that non-toxic amphibians mimic these warning patterns suggests they are capitalizing on the avoidance behavior of predators without actually producing toxins.

A) "non-toxic amphibians have evolved to develop toxins but haven't been successful." - This is not suggested by the passage. The mimicry of the patterns doesn't indicate an unsuccessful attempt to produce toxins.

B) "the colors on the skin of amphibians are a result of their dietary habits." - This is not addressed in the passage, which discusses the relationship between color patterns and defense mechanisms, not dietary habits.

C) "predators often make mistakes in distinguishing between toxic and non-toxic amphibians." - This might be inferred, but it isn't the primary point the observation is making.

D) "these mimicking non-toxic amphibians benefit from a deceptive warning signal without bearing the metabolic cost of producing toxins." - This is the most logical conclusion. If non-toxic amphibians are mimicking the warning colors of toxic amphibians, they are likely gaining the protective benefits without the associated costs.

17. Answer: C) risk downplaying the breadth of Catherine's impact on French culture.

Explanation:

The passage emphasizes Catherine de' Medici's lesser-known role as a patron of the arts, suggesting she had a wider influence than just in politics. The logical completion would be a statement underscoring her impact in another domain, such as culture or arts.

A) "may underestimate the Renaissance era's influence on French politics." - This option shifts the focus to the Renaissance era's impact on politics rather than Catherine's influence in areas beyond politics.

B) "might not be aware of the Medici family's prominence in Italy." - This distracts from the main point by introducing the broader Medici family's prominence in Italy, which is not the main focus of the passage.

C) "risk downplaying the breadth of Catherine's impact on French culture." - This directly aligns with the passage's point: Catherine's influence extended beyond politics to the cultural sphere, which included her patronage of the arts.

D) "often focus on the controversies surrounding her reign." - While this could be a possible result of focusing solely on her political endeavors, the passage doesn't allude to any controversies, making this choice less directly related to the passage's main point.

18. Answer: B) honeybees may sometimes outcompete or interfere with the pollination habits of wild bees.

Explanation:

The passage indicates that when honeybees are absent, pollination by wild bees increases. This suggests a possible competition or interference when honeybees are present.

A) "wild bees are more effective pollinators than honeybees." - The passage doesn't specifically state that wild bees are more effective, only that their pollination increases in the absence of honeybees.

B) "honeybees may sometimes outcompete or interfere with the pollination habits of wild bees." - This choice is supported by the observation that in the absence of honeybees, wild bee pollination increases. It implies a relationship where honeybees may outcompete or otherwise inhibit wild bees when they are present.

C) "the absence of wild bees would lead to a decrease in the pollination rate by honeybees." - This is not supported by the passage. The research discussed only what happens in the absence of honeybees, not the other way around.

D) "wild bees and honeybees share the exact same habitats and pollinate the same types of flowers." - While the passage does discuss both bees' roles in pollination, it doesn't make a claim about them sharing the exact same habitats or preferences.

19. Answer: A) the ancient Luristan civilization had some form of contact or exchange with distant civilizations.

Explanation:

The passage describes ancient scrolls found in the Luristan caves that give insights into the customs and beliefs of an ancient civilization. The scrolls not only mention a celestial event that other neighboring civilizations recorded but also reference rituals that resemble practices from faraway civilizations.

A) "the ancient Luristan civilization had some form of contact or exchange with distant civilizations." - This option logically fits the context since the scrolls mention rituals that are similar to those of civilizations located far away, suggesting there might have been some form of interaction or exchange.

B) "the Luristan caves were inhabited by multiple civilizations over different periods." - The passage only speaks about one civilization's scrolls being found in the Luristan caves. There's no evidence provided that multiple civilizations inhabited these caves.

C) "the celestial event mentioned in the scrolls was witnessed by civilizations across the globe." - While the celestial event is mentioned in relation to other neighboring civilizations, there's no indication that it was witnessed globally.

D) "Old Luri was a language that was spoken not just in Luristan but also in distant lands." - The passage states that Old Luri predates most known languages in the area, but there's no evidence suggesting it was spoken in distant lands.

20. Answer: A) might indicate disparities in comprehension abilities among the students when in reality, familiarity with the content could be a confounding variable.

Explanation:

The main issue presented in the passage is that the study did not control for the familiarity of students with the content of the reading passages.

A) "might indicate disparities in comprehension abilities among the students when in reality, familiarity with the content could be a confounding variable." - This choice is correct. If students are more familiar with certain stories, they might find them easier to understand, leading to a skewed perception of their reading comprehension skills.

B) "provide deep insights into the cognitive reading abilities of students exposed to well-known tales as opposed to unfamiliar ones." - This choice assumes that the study aimed to compare familiar tales with unfamiliar ones, which is not what the passage stated.

C) "cannot be applied to understand the comprehension abilities of students in higher grade levels." - This might be true, but the main problem highlighted in the passage relates to the familiarity of content, not the grade level of the students.

D) "suggest that students are better equipped to understand stories from their own cultural background than those from other cultures." - This makes an assumption that is not supported by the information given in the passage. The primary issue was the familiarity with the content, not necessarily cultural familiarity.

21. Answer: A) these Western musicians learned African rhythms from intermediaries who had direct exposure to traditional African music.

Explanation:

The passage mentions that many Western musicians started using traditional African rhythms in their compositions, even though they hadn't been to Africa. The passage also notes that these rhythms are too intricate for someone to spontaneously reproduce without some exposure.

A) "these Western musicians learned African rhythms from intermediaries who had direct exposure to traditional African music." - This choice aligns with the provided information. If the musicians hadn't been to Africa but were using the rhythms, they probably learned them from someone who had.

B) "Western music of the early twentieth century was evolving to be more rhythmically complex, making the inclusion of African rhythms a natural progression." - This

statement is speculative and doesn't necessarily explain how Western musicians came to know these specific African rhythms.

C) "African rhythms were not as influential on Western music as previously believed." - This choice contradicts the passage which clearly states that many Western musicians began incorporating African rhythms.

D) "many of these Western musicians likely had a natural affinity for African rhythms, leading them to reproduce these sounds intuitively." - The passage points out the complexity of African rhythms, suggesting that it's improbable for musicians to spontaneously reproduce them without prior exposure.

22. Answer: B) Dariel's artworks with the blue pigment were influenced or imported from neighboring regions where the pigment was available earlier.

Explanation:

The central puzzle here is how Dariel artworks from before the 6th century could use a blue pigment that wasn't synthesized locally until the 5th century, especially given that Dariel's prominence in the arts began in the 6th century.

A) "the artists of Dariel were ahead of their time, innovating in pigment synthesis before the rest of the region." - This doesn't reconcile the discrepancy. The pigment was synthesized in the 5th century, but the city's prominence in the arts started in the 6th century. Being ahead of their time doesn't clarify this gap.

B) "Dariel's artworks with the blue pigment were influenced or imported from neighboring regions where the pigment was available earlier." - This option provides a logical solution: if the pigment was synthesized elsewhere earlier, Dariel could have obtained it through trade or influence, even before its arts scene became prominent.

C) "Dariel started synthesizing the blue pigment after recognizing its popularity in neighboring cities during the 6th century CE." - This conflicts with the information given, as the pigment was synthesized in the 5th century.

D) "the ancient records pertaining to Dariel's prominence are based solely on the city's innovations in pigment synthesis." - This doesn't address the key discrepancy about the timing of the pigment's synthesis versus the city's rise to prominence in the arts.

23. Answer: A) Green sea turtles' native enzymes are essential for their increased feeding rate at higher temperatures.

Explanation:

A) "Green sea turtles' native enzymes are essential for their increased feeding rate at higher temperatures." - Correct. The passage states that after the native enzymes were replaced with those from another turtle species, the modified Green sea turtles did not exhibit an increased feeding rate at 25° Celsius. This suggests that the native enzymes are crucial for this behavior.

B) "All sea turtles increase their feeding rate at higher temperatures." - Incorrect. The research was specifically on the Green sea turtle, and there's no information given about all sea turtles.

C) "Enzymes from other turtle species impair the feeding ability of the Green sea turtles." - Incorrect. The passage states that the modified turtles showed no change in feeding rate, not an impairment.

D) "Green sea turtles can only feed in water temperatures above 20° Celsius." - Incorrect. The research observed turtles' behavior at 20° Celsius and 25° Celsius, but there's no evidence to suggest they can only feed above 20° Celsius.

24. Answer: D) countries implementing sustainable practices without consistent adherence or monitoring.

Explanation:

A) "an increase in marine species diversity due to sustainable fishing." - Incorrect. The concern of the environmental groups is about monitoring and adherence, not about the positive outcomes of the act.

B) "nations ignoring other sources of marine pollution aside from fishing." - Incorrect. The text focuses on the Act's approach to sustainable fishing practices and not on other sources of pollution.

C) "the rise of new sustainable fishing technologies." - Incorrect. The primary concern expressed is about the monitoring of practices, not the development of new technologies.

D) "countries implementing sustainable practices without consistent adherence or monitoring." - Correct. Since the Act does not mandate the monitoring of the sustainable practices, the logical concern is that countries might not consistently adhere to these practices after their implementation.

25. Answer: B) the baobab tree naturally spread to Australia without direct human involvement.

Explanation:

A) "the baobab tree's presence in Australia is due to Indigenous Australians introducing it from Africa." - Incorrect. The genetic divergence occurred 200,000 years ago, while humans only arrived in Australia around 65,000 years ago, making this timeline implausible.

B) "the baobab tree naturally spread to Australia without direct human involvement." - Correct. Since the Australian variety diverged from the African counterpart around 200,000 years ago and humans only reached Australia 65,000 years ago, it suggests that the tree's presence in Australia was not due to human introduction.

C) "the African baobab varieties are more genetically pure than their Australian counterparts." - Incorrect. The text only discusses the divergence of the two varieties and doesn't address the genetic purity of either one.

D) "Indigenous Australians have selectively bred the baobab tree to enhance its water storage properties." - Incorrect. The text doesn't provide any information about selective breeding practices related to the baobab tree by Indigenous Australians.

26. Answer: A) may not be an exclusive representation of the god Ra.

Explanation:

A) "may not be an exclusive representation of the god Ra." - Correct. Since the solar disk is associated with other deities besides Ra, the presence of a solar disk with a male figure does not conclusively identify the figure as Ra.

B) "is evidence of the diminishing importance of Ra in Egyptian society." - Incorrect. The passage does not provide any information about the changing importance of Ra in

Egyptian society. The focus is solely on the association of the solar disk with various deities.

C) "confirms the dominance of Ra in ancient Egyptian art and culture." - Incorrect. The new research suggests that the solar disk's association is broader than just with Ra. Therefore, the presence of a solar disk does not confirm Ra's dominance.

D) "is unlikely to have any significant meaning in ancient Egyptian mythology." - Incorrect. The solar disk's depiction indicates its importance in Egyptian mythology, given its association with various deities. The question is which deity, not whether it has significance.

27. Answer: B) the narratives in Wagner's operas may pose a challenge for listeners unfamiliar with Germanic myths.

Explanation:

A) "Beethoven's Symphony No. 9 is more frequently performed worldwide than any of Wagner's operas." - Incorrect. The passage does not provide information about the frequency of performances of either composer's works, so this cannot be inferred.

B) "the narratives in Wagner's operas may pose a challenge for listeners unfamiliar with Germanic myths." - Correct. This is the logical conclusion based on the information given. While Beethoven's Symphony No. 9 is celebrated for its universal themes, Wagner's operas delve deep into Germanic myths, which suggests that listeners unfamiliar with these tales might find them challenging.

C) "Beethoven's works are superior to Wagner's in terms of musical complexity and innovation." - Incorrect. The passage does not make a judgment regarding the musical complexity or innovation of either composer's works.

D) "Wagner's operas focus exclusively on themes derived from Germanic mythology." - Incorrect. The passage states that Wagner's operas "delve deep into Germanic myths," but it doesn't specify that they focus exclusively on these themes.

28. Answer: A) Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley were likely in some form of contact or trade around 2000 B.C.E.

Explanation:

A) "Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley were likely in some form of contact or trade around 2000 B.C.E." - Correct. Given that the geometric patterns were unique to the Indus Valley and then later appeared in Mesopotamia, it is logical to infer that the two regions had some form of contact or trade that led to the transfer of this design.

B) "Mesopotamia borrowed these geometric patterns from other civilizations before adapting them from the Indus Valley." - Incorrect. The passage states that these patterns were unique to the Indus Valley before appearing in Mesopotamia, which contradicts the idea that Mesopotamia borrowed them from another civilization prior to the Indus Valley.

C) "the Indus Valley Civilization was primarily influenced by Mesopotamian culture during its peak." - Incorrect. The information provided suggests that Mesopotamia may have been influenced by the Indus Valley (due to the appearance of the patterns), not the other way around.

D) "geometric patterns on seals were the primary mode of communication between ancient civilizations." - Incorrect. While the seals indicate some form of interaction or influence, the passage does not suggest that they were the primary mode of communication between these civilizations.

29. Answer: D) face challenges in assembling a matching group that can act as an effective control in their studies.

Explanation:

A) "should rely on patient self-reporting for the most accurate results." - Incorrect. The text does not mention anything about self-reporting as a method of gathering data.

B) "are forced to study only the immediate effects of the drug and not the long-term consequences." - Incorrect. The main issue highlighted in the text is the challenge of finding a suitable control group, not the duration of the study.

C) "can select a group of patients who are markedly healthier than those taking the drug." - Incorrect. The text specifies the need for a control group that is similar in health conditions, not one that is markedly healthier.

D) "face challenges in assembling a matching group that can act as an effective control in their studies." - Correct. The text underscores the difficulty of finding a control group



due to the many variables and interactions with other medications, hence this choice aptly captures the essence of the challenge faced by researchers.

VIII. Expression of Ideas

i. Transition Questions

Transition questions are the most common type of Writing question, with each test containing around **8 to 10** such items (around **15-20%** of the test).

Support	Contrast	Causation

EXCEPTIONS

Reinforcers:

Strategies

Strategy #1: Read the sentence before the transition and the sentence the transition is in to determine a relationship

Strategy #2: Categorize your answer choices then pick an answer that matches the relationship

Strategy #3 (shortcut): Cross off answer choices from the same category
(because they function the same way and you cannot have two multiple choice answers that are correct)

******The most important thing to understand is that wherever the transition word is physically located in the sentence, it is linking to the previous sentence.***

Case 1 Example:

Sentence 1. **Transition**, sentence 2. Sentence 3.

In this case, if the transition word is in the second sentence, it is related to the first sentence (the sentence before it).

Case 2 Example:

Sentence 1. Sentence 2. **Sentence 3, transition**.

In this case, if the transition word is in the third sentence, it is related to the second sentence (the sentence before it). ***Note that the transition word does not need to be at the very beginning of the sentence. It can be at the middle or end of the sentence as well.***

Examples

Example #1

Although T.S. Eliot devoted several years to writing "The Waste Land," it sold only about 330 copies in the six months following its publication in 1922. _____ Eliot was forced to seek other sources of income. In the mid-1920s, he took a job as the director of a new publishing firm called Faber & Faber.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Alternatively,
- B) Consequently,
- C) In fact,
- D) Moreover,

Example #2

Conditions in the interior of Antarctica are inhospitable to many forms of life: sub-zero temperatures, high winds, and extreme dryness make it impossible for most animals to survive. _____ the Antarctic Peninsula and the surrounding islands have relatively mild temperatures and liquid water, allowing many species to thrive there.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Therefore,
- B) For instance,
- C) Indeed,
- D) In contrast,

Example #3

Despite the sub-zero temperatures, high winds, and extreme dryness that characterize the Antarctic : interior, a small number of hardy species dwell there. _____ certain mosses, lichens, and microscopic protozoa have adapted to the harsh : conditions and are able to thrive.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) In addition,
- B) Specifically,
- C) Accordingly,
- D) Nevertheless

Example #4

Healthy arctic marine mammals have a thick layer of fat beneath the skin. Tropical marine mammals, _ _ have very few fat reserves in their bodies. As a result, many of them dwell primarily in the warm waters that surround coral reefs.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) therefore,
- B) likewise,
- C) however,
- D) for instance

Example #5

Tropical marine mammals have few fat reserves in their bodies and dwell primarily in the warm waters that surround coral reefs. In contrast, healthy arctic marine mammals have a thick layer of fat beneath their skin, _ _ _ they are able to tolerate much colder waters.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) so
- B) for
- C) yet
- D) whereas

Example Transition Question Answers

1. B
2. D
3. B
4. C
5. A

Extra Practice

Those who have seen the space consider it vital.

25 However, that group may not be large enough; with just fourteen days to go in the fund-raising period, the campaign is only 46 percent funded.

25

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) Therefore,
- C) In effect,
- D) As a rule,

28

Small, flat structures called spatulae are found at the tips of the hairs on a spider's leg. These spatulae temporarily bond with the atoms of whatever they touch. _____ spiders are able to cling to and climb almost any surface.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) For instance,
- B) However,
- C) Similarly,
- D) As a result,

Artists such as these Brooklyn performers find that crowdfunding exacerbates problems that already exist.

26 Work, that is easily understood and appreciated, is supported, while more complex work goes unnoticed.

27 Time that could be used creating art is spent devising clever perks to draw the attention of potential contributors.

28 In addition, audiences may contain many “free **29** riders,” they did not make contributions.

28

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) Conversely,
- C) However,
- D) Thus,

29

In November 1934, Amrita Sher-Gil was living in what must have seemed like the ideal city for a young artist: Paris. She was studying firsthand the color-saturated style of France’s modernist masters and beginning to make a name for herself as a painter. _____ Sher-Gil longed to return to her childhood home of India; only there, she believed, could her art truly flourish.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Still,
- B) Therefore,
- C) Indeed,
- D) Furthermore,

Since medical writers are employed in a variety of areas, from pharmaceuticals to advertising, the writer's role depends chiefly on the needs of a particular organization.

2 For example, Patrick Cullinan, a medical writer at a **3** mega pharmaceutical company, writes reports to accompany new drug applications being submitted to health authorities for approval. Cullinan interprets quantitative data from research

2

[View Answer and Explanation](#) ▼

- A. NO CHANGE
- B. Furthermore,
- C. At the same time,
- D. Despite this fact,

Question Difficulty: Easy

attention to racial inequality through her play *A Raisin in the Sun*. Hansberry was passionate about inspiring her fellow artists to be more outspoken in support of civil rights. **16** However, she pointedly asked Simone **17** what she was doing for the movement while its most visible leader sat in a jail cell. Although Simone was an avid

16

[View Answer](#) ▼

- A. NO CHANGE
- B. Regardless,
- C. On the contrary,
- D. DELETE the underlined portion and capitalize the next word.

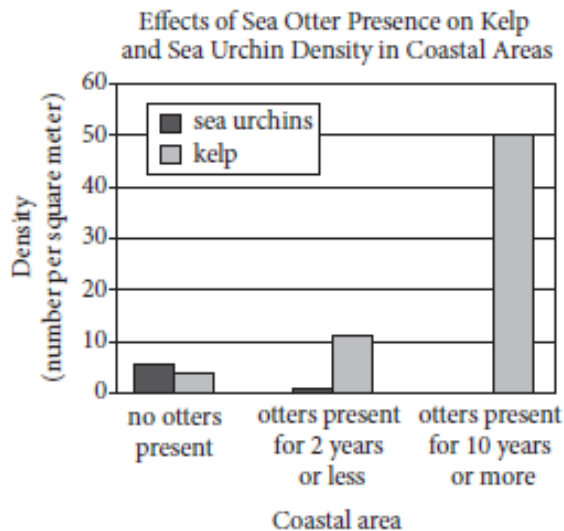
Question Difficulty: Medium

“Stop them pictures!” Legend has it that the corrupt politician William “Boss” Tweed once used those words when ordering someone to offer a bribe to Thomas Nast, an artist who had become famous for cartoons that called for reforms to end corruption. **12** As a result, Tweed’s attempt to silence the artist failed, and Nast’s cartoons, published in magazines like *Harper’s Weekly*, actually played a key role in bringing Boss Tweed and his cronies to justice.

12

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) Therefore,
- C) Furthermore,
- D) DELETE the underlined portion.

forests can flourish. In fact, **24** two years or less of sea otters can completely eliminate sea urchins in a coastal area (see chart).



Adapted from David O. Duggins, "Kelp Beds and Sea Otters: An Experimental Approach." ©1980 by the Ecological Society of America.

Without sea otters present, **25** nevertheless, kelp forests run the danger of becoming barren stretches of coastal wasteland known as urchin barrens.

- A) No change
- B) Therefore,
- C) However,
- D) Thus,

chemical reaction between a fuel source and oxygen. The shape that fire assumes on Earth is a result of gravitational influence and the movement of molecules. In the microgravity environment of space, **34** moreover, combustion and the resulting fire behave in fundamentally different ways than they do on Earth—differences that have important implications for researchers.

34

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) however,
- C) accordingly,
- D) subsequently,

on technology, errors actually increase. Because digital systems record **30** indiscriminately, they cannot discern important parts of the proceedings from other noises in the courtroom. **31** Despite this, a digital device does indeed record everything, but that includes loud noises, such as a book dropping, that can make the actual words spoken impossible to hear. A court reporter, however,

31

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) In other words,
- C) Therefore,
- D) Consequently,

Questions 1-11 are based on the following passage.

half of the districts have less than 1.5 acres of parkland per 1,000 residents. For this reason, cities must creatively use what is available, including repurposing landfills. Transforming landfills into parks has its pitfalls, **2** however, it is well worth the effort for communities to invest in these spaces.

3 There is no official count of the number of parks built on landfills nationwide, but it could be as many as 1,000. Land formerly used for garbage is usually inexpensive to buy. It is also **4** prolific; the Environmental Protection Agency estimates that the United States has at least 10,000 closed municipal landfills. By

2

[View Answer](#) ▼

- A. NO CHANGE
- B. but
- C. nonetheless
- D. however

Question Difficulty: Hard

Extra Practice Answers

25. A

28. D

28. A

29. A

2. A

16. D

12. D

25. C

34. B

31. B

2. B

Bonus Practice Questions

1. Many feared the invention of the atomic bomb due to its capabilities of mass destruction. _____ physicist Edward Teller argued that the hydrogen bomb was necessary to the defense of the United States and the cause of world peace, a claim that was controversial at the time.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Indeed,
- B. Nevertheless,
- C. Moreover,
- D. Consequently,

2. In the early 1500s, the Spanish crown began sending envoys to the New World to discover new sources of wealth. _____ these conquistadors, as they were known, encountered all manner of strange plants, animals, and people during their explorations.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. On the other hand,
- B. However,
- C. For instance,
- D. Nevertheless,

3. In December 1941, Francis Murphy was living in what must have seemed like the ideal city for a young artist: Florence. She was studying firsthand the unique brushstrokes of Italy's Renaissance masters and beginning to make a name for herself as a painter. _____ Murphy longed to return to her childhood home of Ireland; only there, she believed, could her art truly thrive.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Still,
- B. Therefore,
- C. Indeed,
- D. Furthermore,

4. In the summer of 1952, the US government utilized public taxpayer dollars to conduct a series of nuclear weapon tests in the Nevada desert. _____ the testing program, codenamed Operation Upshot-Knothole, was surrounded by secrecy and security, with the public kept largely in the dark about the nature and scale of the tests.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. However,
- B. Subsequently,
- C. Moreover,
- D. Therefore,

5. In the early 20th century, the American economy was dominated by large corporations. _____ this led to the rise of powerful labor unions, which sought to protect the rights of workers in a system that many felt was unfairly tilted in favor of the powerful few.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. In addition,
- B. Nevertheless,
- C. Meanwhile,
- D. Consequently,

6. In the early 1950s, the US government began to worry that the Soviet Union was developing a nuclear missile capability. _____ the US responded by launching a crash program to develop its own intercontinental ballistic missiles, which would be able to reach targets in the Soviet Union.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Nevertheless,
- B. Moreover,
- C. Thus,
- D. However,

7. In the early twentieth century, the US government sought to protect the country's remaining wilderness by designating certain areas as national parks. _____ they deemed certain wildlife species as "endangered" and prohibited hunters from killing them.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Still,
- B. Moreover,
- C. Therefore,
- D. Nevertheless,

8. In the late nineteenth century, the textile industry in England was transformed by the first automated looms, which produced finished cloth from raw material with minimal human labor. _____ by the 1920s, the same type of weaving machine was being used in mills all over the world, from Russia to India.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Additionally,
- B. For instance,
- C. Moreover,
- D. Eventually,

9. Even before the introduction of the 3D printer, it was possible to create objects using computer-controlled machines, meaning the technology was actually two decades old by the time the 3D printers first became available. _____ it wasn't until businesses and individuals began to acquire 3D printers in their own homes that the technology saw a major, widespread uptake.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. However,
- B. Still,
- C. Therefore,
- D. Similarly,

10. In 2017, former Mississippi Governor Phil Bryant signed a law protecting Confederate symbols—including monuments, flags, and place names—from removal. _____ many civil rights groups protested the law, arguing that such symbols serve to glorify a shameful period in US history and should be taken down.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Eventually,
- B. Therefore,
- C. Likewise,
- D. Consequently,

11. Few political figures in the history of the United States have so consistently opposed the expansion of presidential power as Senator Charles Curtis. _____ Curtis was explicit in his belief that the President should not possess more power than Congress when he famously declared that the US Constitution “knows no distinction between powers granted to a President” and those “granted to Congress.”

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Thus,
- B. Presently,
- C. However,
- D. Indeed,

12. In a province known for its picturesque snow-covered peaks, local officials are leading the charge to reduce carbon emissions and combat global climate change. _____ there is a shift away from carbon-based energy that has emphasized the importance of finding alternative energy sources that can provide renewable energy with minimal environmental impacts.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Therefore,
- B. Furthermore,
- C. In fact,

D. In spite of this,

13. Computer scientists in the 1950s initially viewed robotics as a futuristic, lofty goal. _____ the rise in digital computing more than a decade later vastly increased the potential of robots by allowing them to be programmed to complete complex tasks.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. In effect,
- B. In theory,
- C. Nonetheless,
- D. In fact,

14. The US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) enforces laws designed to promote fairness and protect investors from fraud. _____ the SEC requires publicly traded companies to disclose financial information to potential investors, so that these investors can make informed decisions about their investments.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. In turn,
- B. Ultimately,
- C. However,
- D. For instance,

15. The US government encouraged oil drilling in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR) beginning in the 1980s. _____, no oil was ever extracted and the US government has since (partially) reversed its position, re-designating much of the ANWR as a protected wilderness area.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Though,
- B. Notably,

- C. Moreover,
- D. Nevertheless,

16. In the 1920s, the self-described Soviet visionary Gustav Klutss created design works encouraging revolutionary zeal, heralding the dawn of a new social order. _____ Klutss's geometric style, as evidenced in his design collages, illuminated what were to be the fundamental elements of the modern, proletarian experience.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Significantly,
- B. Moreover,
- C. Nonetheless,
- D. Meanwhile,

17. During the 1800s, hunting and habitat loss put grizzly bears on the endangered species list. _____, conservation efforts such as the Endangered Species Act have helped keep the wild grizzly bear population from dwindling further.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Next,
- B. Therefore,
- C. Consequently,
- D. Nevertheless,

18. A visioning exercise is a powerful tool for helping an individual or group to identify and articulate their dreams for the future. _____ this framework provides structure and guidance, allowing participants to concretely imagine the outcome of their plans, instead of simply talking in generalities.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A. Nonetheless,
- B. Similarly,

- C. Therefore,
- D. For example,

19. In 1785, French scientist Charles Coulomb developed a law detailing the force between two stationary charged objects. He found that the force between the charges was directly proportional to the product of their charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between their centers. _____ this observation led to the development of Coulomb's Law, a foundational concept in electromagnetism.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) Consequently;
- B) However,
- C) Though,
- D) And,

20. In tropical regions, many plants have evolved broad, flat leaves to maximize photosynthesis. These expansive surfaces, however, also expose the plants to more pests and diseases. _____ many of these plants release natural insecticides or develop tough textures to deter herbivores and pathogens.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) Resulting,
- B) Moreover,
- C) Consequently,
- D) Although,

21. The Shinkansen, or bullet train, revolutionized rail travel in Japan when it was introduced in the 1960s. Not only did it reduce the travel time between Tokyo and

Osaka by hours, but it also set an impeccable standard for punctuality and safety in train services worldwide. _____ prior to the Shinkansen's debut, most long-distance train journeys in Japan were considerably slower and less predictable in terms of arrival times.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) Interestingly enough
- B) Coincidentally,
- C) Indeed,
- D) In contrast,

22. For many, the thought of swimming with sharks evokes fear and trepidation. _____ when the species in question is the docile whale shark, many tourists eagerly pay for the experience of diving alongside these gentle giants.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) Conversely,
- B) Similarly,
- C) Indeed,
- D) Moreover,

23. In the early 20th century, Marie Curie conducted groundbreaking research on radioactivity. She faced numerous challenges, including limited resources and skepticism from her peers. However, Curie was persistent. She collaborated with top scientists of her time and refined her experimental techniques. _____ in 1903, she became the first woman to win a Nobel Prize in Physics.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Conversely,
- B) Ironically,
- C) Subsequently,
- D) Alternatively,

24. Mariana Trench, located in the western Pacific Ocean, is the deepest part of the world's oceans. It reaches a depth of about 36,070 feet. This trench has been visited very few times due to its extreme depths and the challenges associated with those depths. _____ it's considered one of the least explored parts of Earth.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Similarly,
- B) Therefore,
- C) Nevertheless,
- D) On the contrary,

25. In 2020, marine biologist Dr. Lila Jenkins and her team discovered a coral reef system off the coast of Madagascar that had remained hidden until then. The reef system, covering more than 200 square kilometers, was found to be particularly resilient to the warming ocean temperatures. _____ Dr. Jenkins believes that the unique properties of this reef could offer insights into protecting other coral reefs around the world.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Incidentally,
- B) Surprisingly,
- C) As a result,
- D) Conversely,

26. For many years, the cheetah was believed to be the fastest land animal, reaching speeds up to 70 miles per hour in short sprints. _____ in a 2022 study conducted by wildlife biologist Dr. Lara Henley, the pronghorn antelope was recorded running short distances at speeds slightly surpassing that of the cheetah. Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Simultaneously,
- B) Additionally,
- C) For instance,
- D) Surprisingly,

27. While some people use synthetic pesticides to combat garden pests, these chemicals can be harmful to beneficial insects and the environment. _____ many gardeners have started using natural predators, like ladybugs and praying mantises, to control unwanted insects without the use of chemicals.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Obviously,
- B) For instance,
- C) Therefore,
- D) Regardless,

28.

While many marine animals have lungs and need to surface for air, others can extract oxygen directly from the water. Whales and dolphins, _____, must come to the surface to breathe.

Choices:

- A) for example,

B) on the other hand,

C) as a result,

D) in conclusion,

29. The Great Barrier Reef, stretching over 2,300 kilometers off the eastern coast of Australia, is the world's largest coral reef system. This UNESCO World Heritage site is composed of over 2,900 individual reefs and is home to an abundance of marine life. _____ in recent decades, the reef has faced threats from climate change, including coral bleaching events due to rising sea temperatures.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A) In addition,

B) Surprisingly,

C) However,

D) Concurrently,

30. Nutritionist Emily Fields highlights two significant benefits of including spinach in one's diet. Firstly, spinach is packed with iron, which plays a key role in transporting oxygen throughout the body. _____ it is a rich source of vitamin K, essential for blood clotting and bone health.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A) Interestingly,

B) Consequently,

C) Moreover,

D) Secondly,

31. Water is a limited resource, and in many parts of the world, access to clean water is a significant challenge. _____, in areas with arid climates, innovative techniques like fog catching are being employed to harvest moisture from the air.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Nevertheless,
- B) Conversely,
- C) Consequently,
- D) In spite of this,

32. Renowned architect Tania Vasquez is celebrated for her ability to integrate green spaces into urban designs. _____ for her project in downtown Manhattan, she transformed a derelict railway into a lush, elevated park known as "The Skyway Garden."

Choices:

- A) Similarly,
- B) On the contrary,
- C) As a result,
- D) For example,

33. In his award-winning novel "The Lighthouse," Thomas Hart delves into the psyche of a sailor named William, who is haunted by his past. William retreats to a seaside town to find solace and work on his memoir. _____ Joanna, a journalist from New York, comes to the same town to cover a local festival, only to cross paths with William and discover their intertwined histories.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Simultaneously,

B) In comparison,

C) Ironically,

D) Therefore,

34. Marine life has developed numerous strategies to cope with the dangers of the open ocean. The mimic octopus (*Thaumoctopus mimicus*), _____, can alter its shape and color to imitate more than fifteen different species, including flounders and lionfish, in order to deter potential predators.

Options:

A) on the other hand,

B) therefore,

C) for instance,

D) in conclusion,

35. In 1969, the Cuyahoga River in Ohio famously caught fire due to high levels of pollution. This event shocked the nation and increased awareness about the dire state of many of America's waterways. _____, it played a significant role in the passing of the Clean Water Act of 1972, which sought to reduce pollutants in U.S. waters.

A) On the contrary,

B) Surprisingly,

C) For instance,

D) Consequently,

36. In her documentary series "Under the Ocean's Surface," marine biologist Dr. Sylvia Thompson dives deep into the coral reefs of the Caribbean. She captures the breathtaking colors and varied species that inhabit these marine ecosystems. _____, she ventures into the mangroves, showcasing the intricate roots and diverse fauna that make these habitats vital for coastal protection.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) Alternatively,
- B) Meanwhile,
- C) For instance,
- D) In another episode,

37. While jazz and classical music have traditionally been seen as distinct genres, some musicians have ventured to bridge the gap between them. Wynton Marsalis, _____, has composed orchestral works that integrate jazz rhythms and improvisational elements with classical structures.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) incidentally,
- B) on the other hand,
- C) moreover,
- D) for instance,

38. Machu Picchu, the ancient Incan citadel located in the Andes Mountains, is a renowned archaeological wonder known for its intricate stonework. The Pyramids of Giza, _____ are architectural marvels from ancient Egypt, showcasing precise alignment with celestial bodies and impressive construction techniques.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

- A) interestingly,
- B) as a result,
- C) on the other hand,
- D) similarly,

39. Historically, small family-owned farms dominated the agricultural landscape. These farms primarily focused on subsistence, growing just enough food to feed the family with a little left over for selling or trading. _____ modern agriculture is marked by industrial-sized farms producing vast amounts of crops for large-scale distribution.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A) Consequently,

B) Similarly,

C) For instance,

D) However,

40. Certain plants, like the resurrection plant, have an extraordinary ability to survive in arid conditions. When water is scarce, these plants enter a state of dormancy, appearing completely dead to the naked eye. _____ once they receive even a small amount of water, they "resurrect" and return to their green, lively state within hours.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A) Alternatively,

B) Surprisingly,

C) However,

D) Remarkably,

41. In the mid-1800s, London was the bustling capital of the British Empire. It was a hub for commerce, culture, and politics, attracting people from all over the world. Many considered it the epitome of modern civilization with its advanced infrastructure and cultural institutions. _____ Charles Dickens, in his novels, often portrayed the city's grimy streets, poverty, and social inequality, highlighting a darker side of life in the metropolis.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A) Moreover,

B) In fact,

C) Consequently,

D) Yet,

42. During the Renaissance, various European cities became centers of learning and culture. Florence, for instance, was the cradle of Renaissance art and thought, housing brilliant artists like Leonardo da Vinci and Michelangelo. _____ in England, the city of Stratford-upon-Avon was the home of William Shakespeare, one of the most significant playwrights of the period.

A) Moreover,

B) Consequently,

C) Similarly,

D) Therefore,

Bonus Practice Answers

1.

Choice B is the best answer. “Nevertheless” logically signals a contrast from the prior sentence. Although people feared the destruction of atomic bomb, Teller recognized the benefits of using it (world peace, defending the US).

2.

Choice C is the best answer. “For instance” logically signals that the information in this sentence about the conquistadors—that they encountered strange plants, animals, and people—provides one example of what the Spanish envoys discovered during their explorations in the New World.

3.

Choice A is the best answer. “Still” logically signals that the information about Murphy in this sentence—that she longed to leave Florence and return to Ireland—contrasts with what one would expect after reading about Murphy’s experiences in Florence in the previous sentences.

4.

Choice A is the best answer. “However” logically signals that the claim in this sentence—that the public was kept in the dark about the testing program—contrasts with the previous information about using public money to fund the venture.

5.

Choice D is the best answer. “Consequently” logically signals that the information in this sentence—that labor unions rose in response to the dominance of large corporations—is a result or consequence of the previous information about the economy.

6.

Choice C is the best answer. “Thus” logically signals that the information in this sentence—that the US launched a crash program to develop its own intercontinental

ballistic missiles—is a result or consequence of the previous information about the US government’s worries about the Soviet Union’s nuclear capabilities.

7.

Choice B is the best answer. “Moreover” logically signals another supporting detail as to how the US government is protecting the country's wilderness.

8.

Choice D is the best answer. “Eventually” logically signals that the claim in this sentence—that the same type of weaving machine was being used in mills all over the world by the 1920s—is a result or consequence of the information in the previous sentence about the advent of automated looms at the end of the nineteenth century.

9.

Choice A is the best answer. “However” logically signals that the claim made in the previous sentence—that computer-controlled machines were two decades old before the advent of 3D printers but the technology saw its major uptake when businesses and individuals began to acquire 3D printers for their own homes—contrasts with a major, widespread uptake.

10.

Choice D is the best answer. “Consequently” logically signals that the claim in this sentence—that civil rights groups protested the law—is a result or consequence of the information in the previous sentence (i.e., that the law protected Confederate symbols from removal).

11.

Choice D is the best answer. “Indeed” logically signals that the claim in this sentence reinforces the claim made in the previous sentence—that Senator Curtis opposed the expansion of presidential powers.

12.

Choice C is the best answer. “In fact” logically signals that the claim in this sentence—that the focus has shifted away from carbon-based energy and toward the importance of finding alternative, renewable energy sources—reinforces the point made before it about the local officials attempting to reduce carbon emissions.

13.

Choice C is the best answer. “Nonetheless” logically signals that the claim in this sentence—that digital computing allowed robots to be programmed to complete complex tasks—is true even though the previously mentioned information indicated that robotics was a futuristic, lofty goal in the 1950s.

14.

Choice D is the best answer. “For instance” logically signals that the information in this sentence—about one particular example of how the SEC enforces laws to protect investors—is meant to provide a specific illustration of the more general information in the previous sentence about the SEC.

15.

Choice D is the best answer. “Nevertheless” logically signals a contrast with the previous sentence, claiming that the US government has since partially reversed its position on the ANWR in spite of the fact that the US government previously encouraged oil drilling in the area.

16.

Choice A is the best answer. “Significantly” logically signals that the information in this sentence—that Kluttsis’s geometric design collages illuminated the elements of the proletarian experience—is important and relevant to Kluttsis’s self-described goal, which had been articulated in the previous sentence.

17.

Choice D is the best answer. “Nevertheless” logically signals that the information in this sentence—that the grizzly bear population has been kept from dwindling further, in part due to conservation efforts—contrasts positively with the expectation from the previous sentence that hunting and habitat loss had left the grizzly bear population in danger.

18.

Choice D is the best answer. “For example,” logically signals that the claim in this sentence—that the visioning exercise provides structure and guidance, and allows participants to concretely imagine the outcome of their plans—as a specific example for how visioning exercises can be a powerful tool to identify and articulate their future dreams.

19. Answer: A) Consequently;

Explanation: The sentence structure indicates a result or effect based on the previous statement about Charles Coulomb's findings.

A) "Consequently;" – This is the correct choice. "Consequently" signifies that what follows is a result or consequence of what was mentioned before. The semicolon properly connects the two independent clauses that are closely related in meaning.

B) "However," – This choice would indicate a contrast or contradiction to the previous statement, which is not the case here. The following statement is a continuation or result of the prior statement, not a contradiction.

C) "Though," – This choice also indicates contrast or contradiction, which doesn't fit the context. The statement that follows doesn't oppose the first statement.

D) "And," – This choice simply adds another statement without indicating the cause-effect relationship between the two statements.

20. Answer: C) Consequently,

Explanation:

The correct answer is "Consequently," because it provides a cause-and-effect transition from the information presented in the previous sentences.

- A) "Resulting," – This choice would be more appropriate if it were "As a result," but "Resulting," by itself doesn't fit the context of the sentence to indicate a result.
- B) "Moreover," – This choice would imply that the information that follows is an addition to the previous idea, not a direct result of it.
- C) "Consequently," – This choice shows that the actions of the plants (releasing insecticides or developing tough textures) are a direct consequence of their broad leaves attracting more pests and diseases.
- D) "Although," – This choice would be used to introduce a contrasting idea or exception to the previous statement, but the subsequent information in the sentence isn't contrasting.

21. Answer: D) In contrast,

Explanation:

The sentence is highlighting the contrast between the speed, punctuality, and safety of the Shinkansen and the conditions of train travel in Japan prior to its introduction.

- A) "Interestingly enough" – This phrase does not provide a clear contrast or comparison between the two situations, making it a less appropriate choice.
- B) "Coincidentally," – The situation before the Shinkansen's debut is not presented as a coincidence but rather as a point of comparison.
- C) "Indeed," – This word is typically used to emphasize a point or provide further confirmation. It doesn't offer the contrast needed in this context.
- D) "In contrast," – This choice appropriately highlights the difference between the state of train travel before and after the Shinkansen's introduction.

22. Answer: A) Conversely,

Explanation:

The sentence sets up a contrast between the general fear people have of swimming with sharks and the specific situation in which people actually want to swim with a particular type of shark (the whale shark).

A) "Conversely," - This is the correct choice. "Conversely" is used to introduce a statement or idea which reverses one that has just been made or referred to.

B) "Similarly," - This choice would suggest that the second part of the sentence is presenting a similar idea to the first, but it's actually presenting a contrasting one.

C) "Indeed," - This would be used to emphasize a point or confirm it, but it doesn't set up a contrast like the sentence requires.

D) "Moreover," - This would add more information in the same vein as the preceding statement, rather than contrasting it.

23. Answer: C) Subsequently,

Explanation:

- A) Conversely, suggests an action or outcome that contrasts with what has been previously mentioned. Given that the text is highlighting Curie's success following her efforts, this transition doesn't fit the context.
- B) Ironically, suggests an unexpected or contrary outcome, but Curie's achievement of winning a Nobel Prize logically follows her dedicated research efforts.
- C) Subsequently, is the correct choice. It indicates a logical sequence of events or the next step in a series of events. In this case, after Curie's persistent research, she achieved a significant milestone.
- D) Alternatively, suggests a different method or approach, but the sentence is about Curie's achievement as a result of her efforts, not a different approach she could have taken.

24. Answer: B) Therefore,

Explanation:

- A) Similarly, would indicate a comparison with something that was just mentioned. But the subsequent information doesn't provide a comparison; instead, it presents a result or conclusion based on the previous statements.
- B) Therefore, is the correct choice. The information provided earlier in the sentence (the depth of the trench and the challenges of exploring it) logically leads to the conclusion that the Mariana Trench is one of the least explored parts of Earth.
- C) Nevertheless, implies a contrast with the previous statement. The following information doesn't contrast but rather is a result of the preceding information.
- D) On the contrary, also implies a contradiction or opposition to the previous statement. The subsequent information is not opposing but is instead a continuation of the idea presented earlier.

25. Answer: C) As a result,

Explanation:

- A) Incidentally, implies that the following information is shared by chance or as a side note. It doesn't convey the causality implied in the subsequent statement.
- B) Surprisingly, suggests that the next statement will provide something unexpected or counter to what was described before. It does not fit the context where the resilience of the coral provides a reason for the subsequent belief.
- C) As a result, is the correct choice. The resilience of the reef system logically leads to Dr. Jenkins' belief about the reef's potential insights for protection strategies.
- D) Conversely, implies a contrast or opposite viewpoint to the preceding statement. The subsequent statement is not contrasting but is instead a continuation or inference from the previous details.

26. Answer: D) Surprisingly,

Explanation:

- A) Simultaneously, suggests that two actions or events are happening at the same time, but the context here is about contrasting an old belief with a new finding, not simultaneous occurrences.
- B) Additionally, is used to add further information or emphasize a point. In this case, the new information is not additional but rather contrasts the previous statement about the cheetah.
- C) For instance, is used to give examples. The following information is not an example of the previous statement but a contrasting discovery.
- D) Surprisingly, is the correct choice. It introduces an unexpected or contrasting point to the prior information. The previous belief about the cheetah is contrasted with the surprising new findings about the pronghorn antelope.

27. Correct Answer: C) Therefore,

Answer Explanation: The initial statement presents the potential harm of using synthetic pesticides. The subsequent statement offers a solution that gardeners have begun to use in response to that problem. The transition "Therefore," introduces a conclusion or result based on the previously mentioned information.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "Obviously," is used to state something that should be self-evident based on the previous information, but the transition to using natural predators isn't "obvious" from the drawbacks of synthetic pesticides alone.

B) "For instance," provides an instance or illustration of a previously mentioned topic. However, the use of natural predators isn't just a single example of the drawbacks of synthetic pesticides; it's presented as a contrasting solution.

D) "Regardless," implies continuing despite something, which doesn't fit the flow of the sentence since the shift to natural predators is **directly because of the drawbacks of synthetic pesticides**.

28. Correct Answer: B) on the other hand,

Answer Explanation: The correct answer is "on the other hand," because the sentence is providing a contrasting example to the marine animals that can extract oxygen directly from the water.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "for example," is used to provide a specific instance of the point previously made. In this context, it would imply that whales and dolphins are examples of animals that extract oxygen from water, which is contrary to the information provided.

C) "as a result," indicates causality or a result from a preceding action or situation. This doesn't fit here because the fact that whales and dolphins need to surface isn't a direct result of other marine animals extracting oxygen from water.

D) "in conclusion," is typically used to summarize or provide a final statement on a topic. It doesn't fit the context because the sentence isn't concluding a broader discussion about marine animals.

29. Correct Answer: C) However,

Answer Explanation: The correct answer is "however," because the sentence is introducing a contrasting idea. After describing the grandeur and significance of the Great Barrier Reef, the transition shifts the tone to discuss the challenges it faces, making "Nevertheless" an appropriate transition to introduce a contrasting point.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "In addition," is used when providing more of the same kind of information, not when introducing a contrasting point.

B) "Surprisingly," suggests that the subsequent information is unexpected. In this context, given widespread knowledge about the threats to coral reefs, it's not particularly surprising.

D) "Concurrently," means happening at the same time. While it can indicate a form of contrast, it's not as strong or clear as "Nevertheless" in this context.

30. Correct Answer: D) Secondly,

Answer Explanation: The correct answer is "Secondly," because the passage is presenting a sequence of reasons or benefits of including spinach in one's diet. The transition "Firstly" indicates that a subsequent point in the sequence, "Secondly," will follow.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "Interestingly," can be used to introduce a point that might be surprising or not commonly known, but it doesn't provide a sequence.

B) "Consequently," indicates a result or outcome, which is not the context here.

C) "Moreover," introduces an additional point but doesn't maintain the sequence established by "Firstly."

31. Correct Answer: C) Consequently

Answer Explanation: The correct answer is "Consequently," because the passage sets up a context about the challenge of accessing clean water and then highlights what those have to do as a result of this challenge to get the water they need.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "Nevertheless," suggests a contrast or an opposing idea to the previous statement, which isn't the case in this context.

B) "Conversely," implies a direct opposite or contrast, which isn't the relationship between the two statements.

D) "In spite of this," indicates that the subsequent statement will go against the prior expectation set by the previous sentence. However, the following statement is not contradictory but illustrative.

Tip: If you notice three contrast words, eliminate them! If one was correct, they would all be correct!

32. Correct Answer: D) For example,

Answer Explanation: The correct answer is "For example," because the subsequent information provides a specific instance or example of Tania Vasquez's celebrated ability to integrate green spaces into urban designs.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "Similarly," implies that the subsequent information is going to be about another architect or project similar to Vasquez's, but it's about one of her specific projects.

B) "On the contrary," suggests a contrasting or opposing idea is coming next. This is not the case, as the information provided supports Vasquez's celebrated ability.

C) "As a result," suggests a cause-and-effect relationship, implying that because of her celebrated ability, the subsequent event occurred. This doesn't capture the illustrative nature of the following information.

33. Correct Answer: A) Simultaneously,

Answer Explanation:

The correct answer is "Simultaneously," as it introduces two events or situations that are occurring around the same time. In this context, while William is in the seaside town, Joanna also arrives there for a different reason.

Incorrect Choices:

B) "In comparison," is used to draw a contrast between two situations or things. Here, the situations of William and Joanna are not contrasting, but rather happening in parallel.

C) "Ironically," indicates an unexpected twist or event that is opposite to what one might expect. While it could be seen as unexpected that Joanna and William's histories are intertwined, the lead-in to this revelation isn't necessarily ironic in the given context.

D) "Therefore," is used to indicate a cause-and-effect relationship. The presence of Joanna in the town isn't a direct result or consequence of William's actions or presence, so this transition doesn't fit.

34. Correct Answer: C) for instance,

Answer Explanation:

The correct answer is "for instance," as it provides an example of the "strategies" marine life has developed, as mentioned in the previous sentence.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "on the other hand," is used to contrast two different situations or points. In this context, the behavior of the mimic octopus isn't contrasting with the strategies of other marine life but rather is an example of such strategies.

B) "therefore," is used to indicate a result or consequence. The mimic octopus's ability to change its shape and color isn't a result of marine life's strategies; it's an illustration of them.

D) "in conclusion," typically wraps up or summarizes a set of statements or arguments. Here, it's introducing an example rather than summarizing, so this choice doesn't fit the context.

35. Correct Answer: D) Consequently,

Answer Explanation: The statement introduces the 1969 Cuyahoga River fire and its impact on the nation's awareness of water pollution. The next sentence describes a direct result of that increased awareness, which is the passing of the Clean Water Act. The term "Consequently" effectively communicates this cause-and-effect relationship.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "On the contrary," would suggest an opposing or contrasting idea, which is not the case here.

B) "Surprisingly," indicates that the information that follows is unexpected. There's no element of surprise in the relation between the event and the act's passing.

C) "For instance," is used to provide an example of a previously mentioned general idea. The information about the Clean Water Act is not just an instance of the Cuyahoga River fire but a direct result of it.

36. Correct Answer: D) In another episode,

Answer Explanation: The sentence structure presents a sequence of events: first, Dr. Sylvia Thompson's exploration of the coral reefs, and then her venture into the mangroves. "In another episode," provides a logical progression indicating that her exploration of the mangroves is part of a different segment of her documentary series.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "Alternatively," suggests an opposite or different approach or method, which is not the sentiment being conveyed.

B) "Meanwhile," indicates actions occurring at the same time. The context here is sequential, not simultaneous.

C) "For instance," is used to provide an example or specific case. This choice doesn't align with the narrative flow that moves from one subject of the documentary series to another.

37. Correct Answer: D) for instance,

Answer Explanation: The sentence is introducing Wynton Marsalis as an example of someone who has combined the elements of jazz and classical music. Therefore, "for instance" is the most appropriate choice as it introduces an example that supports the previous statement.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "incidentally," introduces a side note or an additional piece of information that might not be directly related to the main point.

B) "on the other hand," introduces a contrasting idea or an alternative perspective, which is not the context here.

C) "moreover," adds additional similar information to the previous statement, but in this context, we are looking for a specific example to illustrate the point.

38. Correct Answer: D) similarly,

Answer Explanation: The sentence is drawing a parallel between Machu Picchu and the Pyramids of Giza, noting that both are marvels from ancient civilizations renowned for their architectural achievements. "Similarly" is the most fitting transition to introduce an analogy or likeness between the two.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "interestingly," is used to introduce a surprising or novel idea. In this context, the comparison between the two architectural wonders is not particularly surprising.

B) "as a result," indicates causality or a sequence of events, which isn't the relationship being presented between Machu Picchu and the Pyramids of Giza.

C) "on the other hand," introduces a contrasting idea, but the sentence is presenting a similarity, not a contrast, between the two sites.

39. Correct Answer: D) However,

Answer Explanation: The passage sets up a contrast between historical small-scale, family-owned farms and the modern trend of large, industrial-sized farms. The word "However" correctly introduces the idea that, despite the historical context, a different trend is seen in modern times.

Incorrect Choices:

A) "Consequently," suggests a cause-and-effect relationship, implying that modern industrial-sized farms are a direct result of the historical dominance of small family-owned farms. This isn't the relationship being described in the passage.

B) "Similarly," is used to draw parallels or likenesses between two ideas or situations. The passage, however, is setting up a contrast, not a similarity.

C) "For instance," is used to give an example or illustration of a prior statement. Given that the passage is contrasting old and new farming practices, this transition doesn't fit the context.

40. Answer: D) Remarkably,

Explanation: The statement introduces an exceptional trait of the resurrection plant, which is its ability to survive extreme drought conditions. The transition should introduce the result or outcome of this trait, which is the plant's rapid return to a lively state upon receiving water.

A) "Alternatively," implies an alternative or different method or strategy, which isn't what the context demands.

B) "Surprisingly," while it does introduce something unexpected, doesn't fully capture the wonder of the plant's ability.

C) "However," indicates a contrast, and there isn't a contradiction between the two parts of the sentence.

D) "Remarkably," correctly emphasizes the extraordinary nature of the plant's behavior, fitting seamlessly with the context of the sentence.

41. Answer: D) Yet,

Explanation: The initial part of the passage paints a picture of London as a shining example of progress and modernity. However, the ending of the passage suggests a contrasting view, indicating that despite the general perception, there were significant problems in the city.

A) "Moreover," would add additional information in the same vein as the preceding statements, which doesn't fit here since the ending is presenting a contrasting view.

B) "In fact," typically introduces information that emphasizes or supports the preceding statement. In this case, the following information contrasts the initial statements, making this option unfitting.

C) "Consequently," indicates a result or effect based on the preceding information. Dickens' portrayal isn't a consequence of London's status but rather a contrast to it.

D) "Yet," introduces a contrast, suggesting that even though London had many positive attributes, there was another, less favorable, side to it.

42. Answer: C) Similarly,

Explanation: The sentence is discussing how different cities in Europe, during the Renaissance, were significant for different reasons. The transition word needs to convey that the situation in Stratford-upon-Avon with William Shakespeare is similar in cultural importance to what Florence represented with its artists.

A) "Moreover" is typically used to add more information to a similar idea, but here we are presenting two distinct places.

B) "Consequently" is used to show a result or outcome, which is not the case here.

C) "Similarly" is the correct choice, as it indicates that Stratford-upon-Avon, like Florence, was also significant during the Renaissance, but for a different reason.

D) "Therefore" is used to indicate a conclusion or a result, which doesn't fit in this context where two parallel examples are being presented.

ii. Note-Taking Questions 📝

These questions come at the very end of the module. You will be able to pinpoint them based on their distinct bullet-point style. They are very easy.

There are typically two different types of note-taking questions:

Type I - Comparisons 🗨️ and Contrasts 🧑

These questions ask you to identify a statement indicating that two people/things are either similar or different. Depending on the emphasis, correct answers include words such as *like*, *unlike*, or *whereas*.

Type II - Familiar 🧑 and Unfamiliar 🧐

These questions ask you to identify a statement that would be used to present a person, work of art, event, etc. to an audience that either has or does not have previous knowledge of it.

Strategies

Strategy #1: ❌ Do NOT read the notes. ✅ Read the question and pick an answer!

The answer will virtually always be contained in the question itself. The correct choice will simply rephrase it—you do not need to look at the bullet points at all.

Examples

Example #1 - Working Without the Notes

Let's look at an example so you can see how you can answer it without even reading the bulleted points.

The student wants to present a similarity between dinosaurs and modern birds. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to achieve this goal?

What type of note-taking question is this? (Circle One)

Type I

Type II

Ok, now let's find the right answer that gives the student what they want!

A) Dinosaurs' mouths contained teeth; **however**, birds evolved toothless beaks over millions of years.

B) *Mei long*, a duck-sized bipedal dinosaur from the Cretaceous era, was found preserved **in** volcanic ash.

C) Birds' bones are hollow, a trait that was **shared** by many dinosaur species.

D) Birds are descended from the theropod group of dinosaurs, which contained *Tyrannosaurus rex*.

Example #2 - Ignore the Notes

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes.

- Carrie Mae Weems (born 1953) is a photographer and installation artist whose works employ text, fabric, audio, digital images and video.
- She has received major awards from the MacArthur Foundation and the American Academy in Rome.
- Her 2021 installation in Chicago featured photos, video, text, and furniture.
- Visitors were encouraged to browse and sit at desks in a recreation of a historic classroom.
- The same year, her "Cyclorama" exhibit at the New York City Armory included video projections, shadow puppets, and a voice-over narration.

The student wants to emphasize the variety of materials employed by Weems to an audience unfamiliar with her work. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to achieve this goal?

- A) Carrie Mae Weems's artwork has been recognized by both the MacArthur Foundation and the American Academy in Rome.
- B) In 2021, Weems staged an installation in Chicago in which visitors were encouraged to participate directly in a recreation of a historic classroom.
- C) Carrie Mae Weems, who is considered among the most influential contemporary American artists, employs a diverse set of media: her shows include elements ranging from photos to furniture to shadow puppets.
- D) Carrie Mae Weems's 2021 show in New York City, unlike her show in Chicago the same year, included shadow puppets as well as a voice-over narration.

Example #3 - Ignore the Notes

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Wolves produce a range of vocalizations, including growls, whines, and barks.
- To show submission, a wolf pulls its tail between its legs.
- A raised tail indicates dominance.
- Wolves have powerful scent receptors and can perceive odors a mile or more away.
- Observers may mistake some of wolves' play behaviors for aggression.

The student wants to present the importance of body language in wolves' communication. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to achieve this goal?

- A) Wolves display a variety of physical and vocal signals when interacting with one another.
- B) The position of a wolf's tail and ears can reveal its status relative to other animals in the pack.
- C) Some wolf behaviors may appear aggressive to observers but are actually types of play.
- D) Wolves are extremely effective hunters because they can smell prey from far

Answers on the following page.

Answers

Example #1: C

Example #2: C

Example #3: B

Extra Practice

1. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Civil rights activists Alice Paul and Lucy Burns formed the National Women's Party in 1916.
- The party organized votes for women in the United States and was active in Washington, DC.
- Paul specialized in pushing for an amendment to the US Constitution to guarantee the right to vote for women.
- Burns designed the NWP's protest tactics, which included picketing the White House from 1917 to 1919.

The student wants to emphasize a contrast between the primary objectives of each of the activists. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Alice Paul and Lucy Burns established the National Women's Party to promote voting rights for women, focusing on pushing for an amendment to the US Constitution and protesting the White House, respectively.
- B. Alice Paul and Lucy Burns wanted to form the National Women's Party to advocate for women's voting rights and created protest tactics.
- C. Alice Paul and Lucy Burns were united in their goal to organize votes for women in the US, although Paul was focused on the amendment while Burns was on the protests.
- D. Alice Paul and Lucy Burns both worked to promote voting rights for women, with Paul specialized in pushing for an amendment and Burns in protesting the White House.

2. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- House sparrows live in many different urban habitats.
- Habitat modification by humans can drastically affect the distribution of house sparrows. In 2017, ecologists at the University of Barcelona studied the urbanization of house sparrow populations.
- The researchers categorized different urban environments based on the amount of vegetation and building height.
- They found that house sparrows inhabit both densely built-up areas and areas with high vegetation, but prefer moderate-scale urbanization.

The student wants to emphasize the conclusion of the research study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Researchers studied the urbanization of house sparrow populations and found that moderate-scale urbanization is preferable.
- B. The University of Barcelona conducted a study of house sparrow populations in 2017 and found that house sparrows prefer areas with moderate-scale urbanization.
- C. Urban environments were categorized based on vegetation and building height and house sparrows inhabiting each habitat were studied.
- D. House sparrows live in many different habitats and habitat modification by humans can drastically influence their distribution.

3. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- *Clostridium difficile* spores are Gram-positive, rod-shaped bacteria.
- They are anaerobic, able to exist and function in the absence of oxygen.
- The bacteria form spores when nutrients are scarce.

- The spores can survive extreme temperatures, pH levels, and solvent exposure.

The student wants to add a fact to emphasize the bacteria's hardiness. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. *Clostridium difficile* spores have the ability to survive without oxygen.
- B. *Clostridium difficile* forms spores when environmental conditions become unfavorable.
- C. *Clostridium difficile* spores can survive extreme temperatures, pH levels, and solvent exposure.
- D. *Clostridium difficile* are Gram-positive, rod-shaped bacteria that are anaerobic.

4. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Alpine marmots are large, burrowing rodents that live in the European Alps.
- The species is vulnerable to changes in climate, and warmer temperatures can shorten the marmots' hibernation period.
- Researchers have observed that the mammal adjusts its hibernation period in correlation to climate and snow depth.

The student wants to emphasize the marmot's response to climate change. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Alpine marmots are vulnerable to climate changes due to their short hibernation period.
- B. Alpine marmots are large, burrowing rodents and react to climate change by adjusting their hibernation period in relation to the temperature and snow depth.
- C. The Alpine marmots in the European Alps can be affected by changes in the climate, so researchers are closely monitoring their hibernation period.
- D. Researchers have studied the Alpine marmots' hibernation period and noticed it is closely correlated to climate and snow depth.

5. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- In 2014, scientists discovered an unusual coral reef in the deep sea near Hawaii.

- The reef was made up of dead coral, likely from an ancient reef that had died thousands of years ago.
- Living coral, however, was growing on the bedrock of the ancient reef.
- The species of coral growing on the bedrock was different from the one that had died thousands of years ago.

The student wants to emphasize an interesting discovery from the study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Scientists discovered an unusual coral reef near Hawaii in 2014; it consisted of a dead ancient reef and living coral growing on the bedrock.
- B. The reef near Hawaii was made up of dead ancient coral, but scientists also found living coral species growing on the bedrock.
- C. The deep sea coral reef discovered near Hawaii is unusual because it consists of dead coral from thousands of years ago and living coral from a different species.
- D. In 2014, scientists found a coral reef near Hawaii that was made up of dead coral, likely from an ancient reef, and living coral growing on the bedrock.

6. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Inuit people traditionally lived in the Arctic region.
- During the winter, their clothing was designed to help them withstand extreme cold temperatures.
- Inuits used animal skins and fur to make clothing like parkas, pants, and mittens to keep them warm and dry.
- Boots were also made from animal skin and fur and were designed to keep feet warm by keeping out snow and moisture.

The student wants to emphasize the type of material Inuits used for their clothing and footwear. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Inuits' traditional clothing and footwear were designed to help them withstand extreme cold temperatures in the Arctic region.
- B. Inuits made clothing such as parkas, pants, and mittens, as well as boots.
- C. Inuit people used animal skins and fur to make clothing like parkas and mittens and boots to keep them warm and dry in the Arctic region.

D. The Inuits' traditional clothing and footwear used materials that kept out snow and moisture.

7. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Grand Teton National Park is located in Wyoming.
- It covers 310,000 acres and is home to several mountain peaks, including Grand Teton itself.
- The park is a popular destination for hikers and other outdoor enthusiasts.
- It is also home to numerous animals, including elk, moose, bison, and grizzly bears.

The student wants to emphasize the diversity of life found in the park. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Grand Teton National Park covers 310,000 acres and is a popular destination for outdoor enthusiasts.

B. Hikers and other outdoor enthusiasts often visit the Grand Teton National Park, which is located in Wyoming, to experience its stunning mountain peaks.

C. The Grand Teton National Park, home to an array of creatures including elk, moose, bison, and grizzly bears, offers hikers and outdoor enthusiasts a diverse and beautiful natural setting.

D. The Grand Teton National Park is located in Wyoming and is home to elk, moose, bison, and grizzly bears.

8. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Cory Booker is a US senator from New Jersey.
- He was first elected in 2013.
- In 2017, Booker proposed a bill called the Marijuana Justice Act.
- If passed, the bill would end the federal criminalization of marijuana and expunge convictions related to the drug.

The student wants to emphasize the timeline of events surrounding Senator Booker's bill. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Cory Booker, a US senator from New Jersey, proposed the Marijuana Justice Act in 2017.
- B. In 2017, the Marijuana Justice Act, a bill proposed by US senator Cory Booker, was introduced in the Senate.
- C. In 2013, Cory Booker was elected to the US Senate and four years later proposed the Marijuana Justice Act.
- D. The Marijuana Justice Act, proposed by US senator Cory Booker, would end the federal criminalization of marijuana.

9. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Joseph Priestley was a scientist and theologian who was born in 1733.
- He wrote a book called The History and Present State of Electricity.
- He was the first person to recognize oxygen, which he referred to as "dephlogisticated air."

The student wants to highlight an accomplishment of Joseph Priestley. Assuming the student's readers are already familiar with Priestley, which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Joseph Priestley, who was born in 1733, wrote a book about electricity, and he was the first to discover oxygen.
- B. A 1733 scientist and theologian called Joseph Priestley wrote a book about electricity and referred to oxygen as "dephlogisticated air."
- C. A book called The History and Present State of Electricity was written by Joseph Priestley, who was the first to recognize oxygen.
- D. In 1733, Joseph Priestley wrote a book called The History and Present State of Electricity.

10. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Prostratin is a natural compound found in eucalyptus trees.
- In lab studies, it has been shown to activate a protein that can inhibit HIV replication.
- It may be effective as a treatment for HIV infections.

The student wants to present Prostratin and its potential as a treatment for HIV infections. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Eucalyptus trees contain Prostratin, a compound that may be useful in HIV treatments.
- B. Prostratin has been found to be an effective protein in the treatment of HIV.
- C. Lab studies have shown that Prostratin, a compound from eucalyptus trees, can help prevent HIV replication.
- D. Eucalyptus trees contain a naturally occurring compound with potential for treating HIV.

11. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The burning of fossil fuels is the largest source of air pollution.
- The burning of biofuels, such as wood or animal dung, is also a source of air pollution.
- The use of renewable energy sources, such as solar or wind, can reduce air pollution.

The student wants to explain the different sources of air pollution. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Burning fossil fuels, biofuels, and renewable energy sources can all lead to air pollution.
- B. Fossil fuels and biofuels are sources of air pollution, while renewable energy sources can help reduce it.
- C. The use of renewable energy sources, such as wind, is a major source of air pollution.
- D. Air pollution is caused by burning fossil fuels, biofuels, and renewable energy sources.

12. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Aleutian Islands are located in the northern Pacific Ocean and form a bridge between the United States and Russia.
- The area has a diverse range of wildlife, including fin whales and bald eagles.
- The waters of the Aleutians have a significant impact on the climate of the North Pacific region.

The student wants to summarize the importance of the Aleutian Islands. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The Aleutian Islands form a bridge between the United States and Russia and are home to a variety of animals, such as fin whales and bald eagles.
- B. The remote Aleutian Islands provide habitat for species such as fin whales and bald eagles.
- C. The Aleutian Islands are located in the northern Pacific Ocean, providing a connection between the United States and Russia.
- D. The Aleutian Islands are home to a range of wildlife, like fin whales and bald eagles, and have a significant influence on the climate of the North Pacific.

13. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The French Impressionists were a group of painters who sought to capture the subjectivity of the observer in their work.
- Pierre-Auguste Renoir's *On the Shaded Terrace* depicts a family seated on a terrace, shown from the point of view of cascading light and shadow.
- In Monet's *The Artist's Garden at Vétheuil*, heavy shadows form a contrast to the bright flowers and trees.

The student wants to compare the two paintings. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Renoir and Monet belonged to the same style of painting, the French Impressionists.
- B. Renoir's and Monet's paintings both represent the subjectivity of the observer.
- C. Both Renoir and Monet created paintings featuring cascading light and shadow.
- D. Renoir's *On the Shaded Terrace* and Monet's *The Artist's Garden at Vétheuil* contain elements of shadow and light.

14. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Civil War began in 1861 and ended in 1865.
- Nearly 3 million soldiers participated in the war.
- Between 650,000 and 850,000 soldiers died in the conflict, making it the deadliest war in American history.

The student wants to emphasize the scale of the war's casualties. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. The Civil War lasted four years, beginning in 1861 and ending in 1865.
- B. By the time the Civil War ended, between 650,000 and 850,000 soldiers had died.
- C. The Civil War began in 1861 and saw nearly 3 million soldiers take part.
- D. The Civil War was the deadliest war in American history, with casualties estimated between 650,000 and 850,000.

15. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Lake Erie forms part of the US-Canada border.
- It is the shallowest of the Great Lakes and is known for its warm water.
- It has remained free of most harmful algal blooms since the announcement of the Great Lake Water Quality Agreement in 1989.

The student wants to emphasize the significance of the 1989 announcement. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A. Lake Erie is the shallowest of the Great Lakes and has warmer water than the other lakes.
- B. In 1989, the Great Lake Water Quality Agreement was announced, preventing most harmful algal blooms in Lake Erie.
- C. The Great Lake Water Quality Agreement of 1989 has been very effective in keeping Lake Erie clean.
- D. Lake Erie, which lies along the US-Canada border, is known for its warm, clean water.

16. While studying the ancient city of Pompeii, an archaeologist has taken the following notes:

- Pompeii was an ancient Roman city near modern Naples.
- Dr. Marco Bellini undertook a research project in Pompeii in 2024.
- He was particularly interested in a newly discovered residential area.

- Using advanced imaging techniques, Dr. Bellini found distinct murals hidden beneath layers of ash.
- The murals depicted daily life in Pompeii and were different from previously discovered artworks.

The archaeologist wants to summarize Dr. Bellini's research in Pompeii. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Dr. Bellini used advanced imaging techniques in 2024 to study a newly discovered residential area in the ancient Roman city of Pompeii.
- B) Pompeii, an ancient Roman city, has been the subject of many research projects, including Dr. Bellini's 2024 study.
- C) Dr. Bellini's 2024 research in Pompeii uncovered daily life murals in a newly discovered residential area, distinct from previously found artworks.
- D) In 2024, Dr. Bellini was interested in murals that depicted daily life in Pompeii and were hidden beneath ash layers.

17. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Renaissance was a cultural movement that began in Italy during the Late Middle Ages.
- Leonardo da Vinci, an Italian polymath of the Renaissance, was known for his works in art, science, and anatomy.
- Michelangelo, another leading figure from the period, was primarily recognized for his sculpture and painting.
- Da Vinci often merged science and art, as seen in his detailed anatomical sketches that were both scientifically accurate and artistically refined.
- Michelangelo's work in the Sistine Chapel is considered one of the greatest achievements in Western art.

The student wants to compare the contributions of da Vinci and Michelangelo during the Renaissance. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Both da Vinci and Michelangelo were pivotal figures during the Renaissance, with da Vinci known for his scientific works and Michelangelo for his Western art achievements.
- B) Leonardo da Vinci combined art and science in his anatomical sketches, while Michelangelo's main contribution was his work in the Sistine Chapel.
- C) Although da Vinci and Michelangelo were both recognized figures during the Renaissance, da Vinci was known more for his interdisciplinary works while Michelangelo is remembered primarily for his art.
- D) Da Vinci's detailed anatomical sketches highlight his scientific pursuits during the Renaissance, while Michelangelo's Sistine Chapel showcases his unparalleled artistry.

18. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Amazon Rainforest spans multiple countries.
- The forest is about 5.5 million square kilometers in size.
- The Sahara Desert is primarily located in North Africa.
- The desert stretches across 11 countries.
- It covers approximately 9.2 million square kilometers.

The student wants to compare the sizes of the Amazon Rainforest and the Sahara Desert. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) The Sahara Desert, which spans 11 countries, is significantly larger in size than many other natural regions.

B) The Amazon Rainforest is about 5.5 million square kilometers, making it considerably smaller than the Sahara Desert, which covers about 9.2 million square kilometers.

C) The Amazon Rainforest and the Sahara Desert both span multiple countries, with the forest located primarily in South America and the desert in North Africa.

D) Both the Sahara Desert and the Amazon Rainforest are significant natural landmarks, with one located in Africa and the other in South America.

19. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Gabriela Garcia is a renowned sculptor based in Madrid.
- She often uses a technique she coined as "lumisculpt," which refers to sculptures that incorporate light.
- "Lumisculpt" is derived from the words "luminous" and "sculpture."
- One of her famous pieces, "Aurora," features a marble statue with a light source inside, creating a soft glow.
- Another piece, "Daybreak," portrays a bronze bird with LED lights as eyes.

The student wants to provide a definition and example of "lumisculpt." Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Gabriela Garcia, a Madrid-based artist, invented "lumisculpt" and created "Aurora."

B) Gabriela Garcia uses the term "lumisculpt," derived from "luminous" and "sculpture," to describe her artworks that include light, such as the marble statue "Aurora" that radiates a soft glow.

C) "Daybreak," portraying a bronze bird with LED lights as eyes, is an example of Gabriela Garcia's unique style.

D) The sculptor Gabriela Garcia, known for "lumisculpt," has artworks that are popular in Madrid.

20. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Maria Tallchief was a prominent figure in 20th-century ballet.
- She was the first Native American to become a prima ballerina.
- Tallchief's groundbreaking performances with the New York City Ballet included roles in Firebird and Nutcracker.
- In 1996, she received the Kennedy Center Honors for her lifetime contributions to American culture.
- Many today remember her for bringing a blend of athleticism and artistry to her dance.

The student wants to emphasize the groundbreaking nature of Tallchief's career. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Tallchief was a significant figure in 20th-century ballet with performances in Firebird and Nutcracker.
- B) In 1996, Tallchief was honored with the Kennedy Center Honors for her significant contributions to American culture.
- C) Many remember Tallchief for her unique blend of athleticism and artistry in her dance.
- D) Maria Tallchief was the first Native American to achieve the status of prima ballerina, showcasing her groundbreaking career in ballet.

21. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Oceanographers often use large vessels for deep-sea exploration.
- These vessels have limitations due to their size and can't access many narrow or shallow areas.

- Drones, small remote-controlled vehicles, can reach areas that are hard for larger vessels to access.
- Drones can be deployed from the shore or larger vessels.
- Recently, oceanographic research has increasingly incorporated drones due to their flexibility.

The student wants to emphasize an advantage of using drones for oceanographic research. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Drones, as an extension of research, have been increasingly used in recent oceanographic studies.
- B) Large oceanographic vessels, despite their extensive capabilities, cannot access many narrow or shallow parts of the ocean.
- C) Drones, being small and remote-controlled, can navigate narrow and shallow areas of the ocean that are inaccessible to larger oceanographic vessels.
- D) While both drones and large vessels are used in oceanography, they are deployed in different manners.

22. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Haruki Murakami is a renowned Japanese author known for blending magical realism with deep psychological insight.
- Born in Kyoto, Japan, he now resides in Tokyo.
- One of his most acclaimed works is "Norwegian Wood," published in 1987.
- "Norwegian Wood" is a coming-of-age novel that delves into love, loss, and nostalgia against the backdrop of 1960s Tokyo.

The student wants to introduce "Norwegian Wood" and its significance in Murakami's oeuvre. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Haruki Murakami, an author from Kyoto, Japan, is recognized for his unique blend of magical realism. He wrote the novel "Norwegian Wood" in 1987.

B) "Norwegian Wood" was written by Haruki Murakami in 1987. It is a story about love and loss in 1960s Tokyo and showcases Murakami's blend of magical realism and psychological insight.

C) A coming-of-age novel set in 1960s Tokyo, "Norwegian Wood" (1987) is one of Haruki Murakami's most esteemed works, reflecting his trademark style of blending magical realism with deep psychological introspection.

D) Haruki Murakami's "Norwegian Wood" explores the themes of love, loss, and nostalgia. He is a Japanese author currently residing in Tokyo.

23. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Wellington is the capital of New Zealand.
- The city's population is 212,700.
- Wellington contains 4.32 percent of New Zealand's population.
- Canberra is the capital of Australia.
- The city's population is 431,380.
- Canberra contains 1.68 percent of Australia's population.

Which choice most effectively uses information from the given sentences to emphasize the relative percentages of the two capitals' populations in their respective countries?

A) Wellington, with a population of 212,700, is the capital of New Zealand, while Canberra, with a population of 431,380, is the capital of Australia.

B) While both Wellington and Canberra serve as capitals, they have populations of 212,700 and 431,380, respectively.

C) Despite Canberra (population 431,380) having a larger population than Wellington (population 212,700), Wellington accounts for a larger percentage of its country's total population.

D) Comparing New Zealand and Australia, 212,700 represents 4.32 percent of New Zealand's population, and 431,380 is 1.68 percent of Australia's.

24. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.
- They were constructed in ancient Mesopotamia, which is present-day Iraq.
- The gardens were described as a series of terraces stacked one above the other. • Historians believe the gardens were built by King Nebuchadnezzar II for his homesick wife.
- A system of aqueducts and archimedes screws was believed to have been used to water the gardens.

The student wants to explain the uniqueness and technological achievement of the Hanging Gardens. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) The Hanging Gardens of Babylon, located in ancient Mesopotamia, were a wonder that showcased the beauty of terraced gardens.

B) King Nebuchadnezzar II possibly built the Hanging Gardens of Babylon in Mesopotamia for his wife.

C) Historians believe a complex system of aqueducts and archimedes screws was used in the Hanging Gardens, highlighting the technological marvels of ancient Mesopotamia.

D) The Hanging Gardens were one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World and were located in present-day Iraq.

25. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Amazon Rainforest covers parts of nine countries in South America.
- It is often referred to as the "lungs of the Earth" because it produces 20% of the world's oxygen.
- Dr. Helena Martins and her team conducted a study on the impact of deforestation on the Amazon's capacity to produce oxygen.
- Using satellite imaging, they assessed the health and density of trees in various sections of the rainforest.
- Their findings suggest that regions with the most deforestation showed a 15% decline in oxygen production.

The student wants to emphasize the significance of new-age technology in studying environmental changes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Dr. Helena Martins and her team found a 15% decline in oxygen production in heavily deforested parts of the Amazon.
- B) The Amazon Rainforest, covering parts of nine countries, is vital for the world's oxygen supply.
- C) Using satellite imaging, Dr. Helena Martins and her team were able to assess the impact of deforestation on the Amazon's oxygen production.
- D) The Amazon Rainforest, often referred to as the "lungs of the Earth," is under threat from deforestation.

26. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Trans-Siberian Railway is the world's longest railway line.
- It was built between 1891 and 1916.
- The railway line spans a distance from Moscow in European Russia to Vladivostok on the Pacific Ocean.

- It is approximately 9,289 kilometers (5,772 miles) long.

The student wants to emphasize the impressive length of the Trans-Siberian Railway. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) The Trans-Siberian Railway, constructed between 1891 and 1916, is an iconic railway line connecting Moscow to Vladivostok.
- B) Spanning a distance of approximately 9,289 kilometers (5,772 miles), the Trans-Siberian Railway is the world's longest railway line.
- C) The Trans-Siberian Railway starts in European Russia's Moscow and ends in Vladivostok by the Pacific Ocean.
- D) As a significant achievement in railway construction, the Trans-Siberian Railway was completed in 1916.

27.

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Great Barrier Reef, located off the coast of Australia, is the world's largest coral reef system.
- Over the past few decades, the reef has suffered significant damage due to various environmental factors.
- Marine biologist Dr. Lisa Harmon conducted a study in 2022 to investigate the main factors leading to coral bleaching.
- Dr. Harmon collected data using underwater drones and satellite imagery.
- After extensive research, Dr. Harmon identified rising sea temperatures as the primary cause of coral bleaching on the reef.

The student wants to highlight the central focus of Dr. Harmon's study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Dr. Lisa Harmon, a marine biologist, used underwater drones and satellite imagery to study the Great Barrier Reef in 2022.

B) The world's largest coral reef system, the Great Barrier Reef, has been damaged significantly over the past few decades.

C) Dr. Lisa Harmon's study in 2022 was aimed at determining the primary causes of coral bleaching in the Great Barrier Reef.

D) After her study on the Great Barrier Reef, Dr. Harmon concluded that rising sea temperatures are the main culprit behind coral bleaching.

28. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Cheetahs can accelerate from 0 to 60 mph in just a few seconds.
- Scientists have been intrigued by the biomechanics that enable such swift acceleration.
- Biologist Dr. Elena Roberts used high-speed cameras to capture the movement of cheetahs in the wild.
- Her footage revealed the crucial role of the cheetah's tail in maintaining balance during rapid acceleration.
- Dr. Roberts' findings suggest the tail acts as a rudder, allowing for precise changes in direction at high speeds.

The student wants to highlight the technique Dr. Roberts used for her study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Cheetahs can achieve rapid acceleration, and Dr. Elena Roberts discovered the tail's role in this by studying cheetahs in their natural habitat.

B) To understand the swift acceleration of cheetahs, Dr. Elena Roberts employed high-speed cameras to capture the biomechanics of their movement in the wild.

C) Dr. Elena Roberts' research indicates that the tail of a cheetah functions like a rudder during high-speed chases.

D) While cheetahs can reach up to 60 mph in mere seconds, the biomechanics behind this ability were analyzed by Dr. Elena Roberts through observation.

29. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Maria Altmann was an Austrian-American Jewish refugee.
- In the early 2000s, she undertook a legal battle to reclaim art that was taken from her family by the Nazis.
- One of the paintings, "Portrait of Adele Bloch-Bauer I," was painted by Gustav Klimt.
- The U.S. Supreme Court ruled in her favor in the case *Republic of Austria v. Altmann* in 2004.
- The painting was returned to her and later sold for \$135 million. The student wants to emphasize the significance of the painting in question. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Maria Altmann was an Austrian-American Jewish refugee who reclaimed a painting that the Nazis had taken from her family.

B) The painting "Portrait of Adele Bloch-Bauer I" by Gustav Klimt was at the center of Maria Altmann's legal battle and was later sold for \$135 million.

C) Maria Altmann won her case in the U.S. Supreme Court in 2004, leading to the return of several artworks taken by the Nazis.

D) In *Republic of Austria v. Altmann*, Maria Altmann took on a nation in the U.S. Supreme Court and emerged victorious.

30. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Small family farms face difficulties in competing with large-scale commercial farming operations.

- Environmental scientist Dr. Lana Fields initiated a study on sustainable agricultural methods used by small-scale farmers.
- Fields and her research team surveyed 200 small family farms, investigating their techniques for soil health, water usage, and crop rotation.
- Out of the surveyed farms, only 38 utilized at least two methods of sustainable agriculture, and merely 15 fully integrated all three techniques in their farming practices.

The student wants to emphasize the study's methodology. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Small family farms face challenges, but those that integrate sustainable techniques stand a better chance against large commercial operations.
- B) Dr. Lana Fields is an environmental scientist who advocates for sustainable farming practices.
- C) To understand the adoption of sustainable agricultural methods by small family farms, Dr. Lana Fields surveyed 200 such farms, focusing on soil health, water usage, and crop rotation techniques.
- D) The study revealed that only a limited number of surveyed family farms fully utilize sustainable agricultural techniques.

31. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Maori are the indigenous Polynesian people of New Zealand.
- Their culture is influenced by Polynesian traditions and their unique history on the islands of New Zealand.
- Ria Paki is a Maori historian and advocate for indigenous rights.
- She established the Aotearoa Cultural Center in Wellington, New Zealand, in 1995.
- Atawhai Ruru is another Maori historian, known for her paintings that tell Maori legends.

- She opened the Te Rangi Art Gallery in Christchurch, New Zealand, in 1995.

The student wants to highlight the efforts and timing of Paki's and Ruru's contributions to Maori culture. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) The Maori, indigenous to New Zealand, have advocates like Ria Paki and artists like Atawhai Ruru who depict their rich culture and history.
- B) Ria Paki and Atawhai Ruru have played significant roles in preserving and showcasing Maori culture in New Zealand.
- C) Since 1995, Ria Paki and Atawhai Ruru have established cultural centers and galleries, respectively, dedicated to Maori culture and history.
- D) Maori culture, deeply rooted in Polynesian traditions, has been preserved and promoted by historians and artists in New Zealand.

32. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The monarch butterfly is known for its lengthy migration from North America to Central Mexico.
- Dr. Maria Gonzales and Dr. Andrew Smith of the University of Monterrey explored the impact of climate change on the migration patterns of these butterflies.
- Gonzales and Smith captured and tagged thousands of butterflies and tracked their migratory paths over three years.
- Their data indicated that warmer temperatures caused the butterflies to travel longer distances.
- Climate change might be altering traditional monarch migration routes.

The student wants to summarize the primary purpose of Gonzales and Smith's study. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Dr. Maria Gonzales and Dr. Andrew Smith of the University of Monterrey aimed to understand the effect of climate change on the migration patterns of monarch butterflies.

B) Over three years, Dr. Maria Gonzales and Dr. Andrew Smith captured, tagged, and tracked thousands of monarch butterflies.

C) Monarch butterflies, which are known for their lengthy migration, may now be traveling longer distances due to warmer temperatures.

D) The University of Monterrey has shown interest in the monarch butterfly's migration due to the efforts of Dr. Maria Gonzales and Dr. Andrew Smith.

33. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Akiko Suzuki is a renowned Japanese chef.
- In 2015, she opened the restaurant Mizu in Tokyo, which specializes in traditional Japanese seafood dishes.
- The restaurant's signature dish is "Sora Maki," a sushi roll with unique combinations of fish and vegetables.
- In 2020, Suzuki launched the restaurant Umi in Osaka, which also specializes in traditional Japanese seafood.
- Umi's highlighted dish is "Kaze Tempura," a deep-fried seafood platter with a special dipping sauce.

The student wants to emphasize a common focus between the two restaurants owned by Akiko Suzuki. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Akiko Suzuki, having opened Mizu in Tokyo, later introduced another restaurant, Umi, in Osaka.

B) While Mizu's signature dish is "Sora Maki," Umi is famous for its "Kaze Tempura."

C) Both Mizu in Tokyo and Umi in Osaka, owned by Akiko Suzuki, specialize in traditional Japanese seafood dishes.

D) Umi, located in Osaka, was launched by renowned chef Akiko Suzuki five years after she opened Mizu in Tokyo.

34. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Corals play a crucial role in marine ecosystems, providing habitats and serving as a food source for many marine organisms.
- Dr. Maria Soto from the University of Florida sought to understand the impact of rising sea temperatures on coral health.
- Dr. Soto's team collected samples from corals in five different reef locations and monitored them for signs of stress.
- Increased sea temperatures were found to lead to coral bleaching, a condition where corals expel the symbiotic algae living in their tissues.
- Bleached corals are more vulnerable to diseases and may not reproduce efficiently.

The student wants to emphasize the purpose of Dr. Maria Soto's research. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A) Dr. Maria Soto was interested in the role that corals play in marine ecosystems, especially as habitats and food sources for marine organisms.

B) Rising sea temperatures can lead to coral bleaching, making corals more susceptible to diseases, as discovered by Dr. Maria Soto's research.

C) Dr. Maria Soto from the University of Florida aimed to understand the impact of rising sea temperatures on the health of corals.

D) After studying corals from five different reef locations, Dr. Maria Soto found that increased sea temperatures result in coral bleaching.

35. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Black holes are regions of spacetime where gravity is so strong that nothing can escape from it, not even light.
- There are different types of black holes: stellar, supermassive, and primordial.
- Stellar black holes are formed when massive stars collapse.
- Supermassive black holes, often found at the centers of galaxies, can have masses greater than a million suns combined.
- Primordial black holes are theorized to have formed shortly after the Big Bang and are smaller than stellar black holes.

The student wants to emphasize the difference in origin between two types of black holes. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Black holes are fascinating regions of spacetime from which nothing can escape.
- B) Stellar black holes and supermassive black holes can be found in different areas of a galaxy.
- C) Stellar black holes form from the collapse of massive stars, whereas primordial black holes are theorized to have formed shortly after the Big Bang.
- D) Supermassive black holes can have masses greater than a million suns, making them intriguing subjects of study.

36. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Giorgia Lupi is an Italian information designer who is renowned for her data visualization art.
- Her 2016 piece, "Bruises: The Data We Don't See," is a hand-drawn data visualization.
- This artwork used data about her friend's son's illness to map emotions, treatments, and symptoms over time.

- The piece juxtaposes personal experiences with medical data, conveying an emotional journey.

The student wants to describe "Bruises: The Data We Don't See" to an audience unfamiliar with Giorgia Lupi. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Giorgia Lupi, an Italian artist known for her data art, created "Bruises: The Data We Don't See" in 2016.
- B) "Bruises: The Data We Don't See" is a hand-drawn data visualization piece by Giorgia Lupi, mapping the emotions, treatments, and symptoms related to an illness.
- C) The 2016 artwork by Giorgia Lupi titled "Bruises: The Data We Don't See" visualizes medical data alongside personal experiences.
- D) In "Bruises: The Data We Don't See," Giorgia Lupi juxtaposed her friend's son's medical journey with emotional experiences, hand-drawing the data to show treatments, emotions, and symptoms over time.

37. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Lascaux caves in France are renowned for their Paleolithic cave paintings.
- The paintings date back around 17,000 years.
- Lidar technology is a method that measures distances using laser light.
- Archaeologist Marie Dupont used Lidar technology to examine the nooks and crannies of the Lascaux caves.
- Dupont's examination led to the discovery of previously unnoticed smaller sketches adjacent to the main paintings.

The student wants to introduce Dupont's groundbreaking findings in the Lascaux caves. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Marie Dupont utilized Lidar technology to study the intricate details of the Lascaux cave paintings in France.
- B) The Lascaux caves, known for their ancient paintings, were further studied using lasers.
- C) With Lidar technology, archaeologist Marie Dupont uncovered previously hidden sketches in the famous Lascaux caves.
- D) Dating back 17,000 years, the Lascaux caves in France were recently scanned using laser technology by Dupont.

38. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- OLED (Organic Light Emitting Diodes) screens are popular in modern televisions and smartphones.
- Traditional LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) screens are illuminated by a backlight, which can result in less perfect black tones.
- OLED screens emit their own light when an electric current passes, eliminating the need for a backlight.
- As a result of this self-illumination, OLED screens can produce perfect blacks, leading to higher contrast ratios.

The student wants to highlight the unique feature of OLED screens that sets them apart from traditional LCD screens. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) OLED screens, found in modern televisions and smartphones, do not rely on a backlight as traditional LCD screens do.
- B) The absence of a backlight in OLED screens results in the emission of their own light when an electric current passes.
- C) OLED screens can produce perfect blacks and higher contrast ratios due to their ability to self-illuminate, eliminating the need for a backlight.

D) Modern televisions often incorporate OLED technology, which is different from the traditional LCD screen technology.

39. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Silk Road was an ancient network of trade routes that connected the East to the West.
- Marco Polo, the Venetian explorer, documented his travels along the Silk Road in the 13th century.
- The Silk Road facilitated not only the exchange of goods but also the spread of knowledge, religion, and culture.
- Historian Angela Wu theorizes that the exchange of agricultural techniques along the Silk Road played a significant role in global food diversification.
- This theory is often referred to as the "Agricultural Exchange Theory."
- Wu's studies indicate that Polo's writings also alluded to the exchange of farming methods.

The student wants to present the Agricultural Exchange Theory to an audience unfamiliar with the Silk Road. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Angela Wu, a historian, believes that the Silk Road was important for the exchange of goods, especially agricultural products.
- B) Marco Polo's documentation of his travels along the Silk Road in the 13th century highlighted the importance of trade in ancient times.
- C) The Agricultural Exchange Theory posits that the Silk Road facilitated the exchange of agricultural techniques, significantly contributing to global food diversification.
- D) Trade routes like the Silk Road played a crucial role in the exchange of knowledge, religion, and culture throughout history.

40. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- In the 16th century, Leonardo da Vinci sketched designs for a machine known as the "flying machine."
- The sketches reveal a contraption that mimicked the flapping wings of birds.
- Aviation engineer Maria Renata studied da Vinci's designs to understand their feasibility.
- She used modern materials to construct a replica based on da Vinci's sketches.
- Her tests showed the machine, while innovative, couldn't achieve sustained flight with the power sources available in the 16th century.
- However, with some modifications and current technology, it could be made to hover for short durations.

The student wants to highlight the feasibility of da Vinci's "flying machine" design using modern technology. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Leonardo da Vinci's "flying machine" design, sketched in the 16th century, couldn't achieve sustained flight during his time.
- B) Maria Renata used modern materials to construct a replica of da Vinci's "flying machine" and demonstrated that with modifications and current technology, it could hover for short durations.
- C) Da Vinci's "flying machine" was based on the flapping wings of birds, and while innovative, it was not capable of actual flight in the 16th century.
- D) Aviation engineer Maria Renata's study of da Vinci's designs led her to construct a replica, revealing the innovative nature of da Vinci's vision.

41. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Museum of Modern Art (MoMA) was established in New York City in 1929.
- The museum is known for its collection of modern and contemporary art, including works of painting, sculpture, photography, and film.

- In 2020, art critic Jenna Rosenthal published the book "Gazing Beyond Frames: Women Artists in MoMA."
- The book delves into the contributions of female artists whose works have been displayed at MoMA throughout the years.
- One of the highlighted artists in the book is Frida Kahlo.

The student wants to introduce Jenna Rosenthal's book to an audience already familiar with the Museum of Modern Art. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) Jenna Rosenthal's "Gazing Beyond Frames: Women Artists in MoMA" examines the contributions of female artists whose works are showcased at the Museum of Modern Art.
- B) MoMA, the subject of Jenna Rosenthal's book title, was established in 1929 and is famous for its vast collection of modern and contemporary art.
- C) "Gazing Beyond Frames: Women Artists in MoMA" focuses on the Museum of Modern Art, which since 1929 has held a significant collection of art, including paintings, sculptures, and photographs.
- D) Frida Kahlo, whose art is exhibited at MoMA, is one of the women artists extensively discussed by Jenna Rosenthal in her book.

42. While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The cheetah (*acinonyx jubatus*) is renowned for its speed and agility.
- It's the fastest land animal, reaching speeds of up to 70 mph.
- Cheetahs primarily hunt small to medium-sized ungulates, like the springbok or Thomson's gazelle.
- Unlike many other large cats, cheetahs do not ambush their prey from a concealed position.

- Instead, they use their incredible speed in short bursts to chase and overtake their prey in the open.
- Another method cheetahs use is to push the prey off balance with their dewclaw.

The student wants to emphasize a similarity between the two hunting methods of the cheetah. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

- A) The cheetah, unlike other large cats, relies on its unparalleled speed rather than concealment to hunt its prey.
- B) Neither of the cheetah's hunting methods involves ambushing its prey from a concealed position.
- C) Cheetahs, in addition to chasing their prey in the open, also use their dewclaw to trip them.
- D) Being the fastest land animal, the cheetah primarily chases its prey rather than using ambush tactics.

Answers - Extra Practice

1.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence highlights the contrasting objectives of Alice Paul and Lucy Burns—Paul pushed for an amendment to the US Constitution, whereas Burns designed the NWP’s protest tactics—by using the phrase “although Paul was focused on the amendment while Burns was on the protests.

2.

Choice B is the best answer. By noting that the University of Barcelona conducted a study and emphasizing the researchers' conclusion that house sparrows prefer areas with moderate-scale urbanization, this sentence emphasizes the conclusion of the research study. Please note that choice A is incorrect, as the question asks specifically about the research study and this does not address that specifically, but is more of a general statement.

3.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the hardiness of the bacteria by noting that their spores can survive extreme conditions.

4.

Choice B is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the marmot's response to climate change by noting the animal's adjustment of the hibernation period in correlation to climate and snow depth.

5.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes an interesting discovery from the study, noting that the deep sea coral reef near Hawaii is "unusual" because it consists of dead coral from thousands of years ago and living coral from a different species. Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence describes the reef, it doesn't emphasize an interesting discovery from the study. Choice B is incorrect. While the sentence notes that living coral was found on the reef, it doesn't emphasize an interesting discovery from the study. Choice D is incorrect. The sentence describes the reef; it doesn't emphasize an interesting discovery from the study.

6.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the type of material Inuits used for their clothing and footwear; it specifically mentions animal skins and fur. Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence mentions the material used for Inuits' clothing and footwear, it does not explicitly indicate what this material is. Choice B is incorrect. While the sentence mentions the material used for Inuits' clothing and footwear as well as what that material was used to make, it does not explicitly indicate what the

material is. Choice D is incorrect. The sentence mentions the material used to make Inuits' traditional clothing and footwear, but it doesn't mention what the material is.

7.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the diversity of life in the Grand Teton National Park with the phrase "an array of.." and noting that the park is home to elk, moose, bison, and grizzly bears. Choice A is incorrect. The sentence describes the Grand Teton National Park's size and popularity; it doesn't emphasize the park's biodiversity. Choice B is incorrect. While the sentence mentions the park's mountain peaks, it doesn't emphasize its biodiversity. Choice D is incorrect. The sentence mentions the park's wildlife; it doesn't emphasize its biodiversity.

8.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the timeline of events surrounding Senator Booker's bill, noting he was elected to the US Senate four years prior to proposing his bill. Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence mentions when Senator Booker proposed his bill, it doesn't emphasize the timeline of events. Choice B is incorrect. While the sentence mentions Senator Booker and his bill, it doesn't mention when he was elected or emphasize a timeline of events. Choice D is incorrect. While the sentence mentions the bill Senator Booker proposed, it doesn't mention when he proposed it or emphasize a timeline of events.

9.

Choice D is the best answer. The sentence highlights Joseph Priestley's accomplishment of writing a book about electricity. The other three answer choices describe or introduce Priestly in some way, as if the reader isn't familiar with him, so they are incorrect.

10.

Choice C is the best answer. The sentence presents Prostratin and its potential as a treatment for HIV infections, describing the compound as being found in eucalyptus trees and noting that lab studies have shown that it can help prevent HIV replication.

11.

Choice B is the best answer. The sentence explains the different sources of air pollution, noting that fossil fuels and biofuels are sources of air pollution, while renewable energy sources can help reduce it.

12.

Choice D is the best answer. The sentence summarizes the importance of the Aleutian Islands, noting their role as a home to various wildlife and their “significant” influence on the climate of the North Pacific region.

13.

Choice D is the best answer. The sentence compares the two paintings by noting that both contain shadow and light elements. The other answer choices are incorrect because they compare the two artists in more general capacities, not specifically to the two paintings.

14.

Choice D is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the scale of the war’s casualties, noting that the Civil War was the “deadliest war” in American history and that casualties were estimated between 650,000 and 850,000. Although choice B mentions the casualties as well, it does not emphasize the scale of them.

15.

Choice B is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the significance of the 1989 announcement, noting that it has prevented most harmful algal blooms in Lake Erie.

16. Answer: C) Dr. Bellini's 2024 research in Pompeii uncovered daily life murals in a newly discovered residential area, distinct from previously found artworks.

Explanation:

A) This choice introduces Dr. Bellini's use of advanced imaging techniques and the newly discovered residential area in Pompeii. However, it does not mention the significant finding of the distinct murals that depicted daily life.

B) This option gives a general context about Pompeii and mentions Dr. Bellini's 2024 study, but it doesn't provide specifics about the newly discovered murals or their significance.

C) This choice is the most comprehensive. It describes the timing of Dr. Bellini's research, the discovery of murals depicting daily life in a new residential area, and importantly highlights how these murals are distinct from previously discovered artworks. It effectively presents the essence of Dr. Bellini's research using relevant information from the notes.

D) While this option touches upon the murals and their depiction of daily life, it doesn't clarify that these murals were a new and distinct discovery or that they were found in a newly discovered residential area.

17. Answer: C) Although da Vinci and Michelangelo were both recognized figures during the Renaissance, da Vinci was known more for his interdisciplinary works while Michelangelo is remembered primarily for his art.

Explanation:

- A) This choice provides an overview of the two figures but doesn't draw a clear distinction between their respective contributions to the Renaissance.
- B) While this option does differentiate between da Vinci's and Michelangelo's contributions, it overly simplifies Michelangelo's role by only mentioning the Sistine Chapel.

- C) This choice effectively contrasts the interdisciplinary nature of da Vinci's contributions with Michelangelo's primarily artistic achievements, which aligns well with the notes provided.
- D) This choice, similar to option B, overly emphasizes da Vinci's anatomical sketches and Michelangelo's Sistine Chapel work, without sufficiently capturing the broader contrast in their contributions to the Renaissance.

18. Answer: B) The Amazon Rainforest is about 5.5 million square kilometers, making it considerably smaller than the Sahara Desert, which covers about 9.2 million square kilometers.

Explanation:

A) This choice highlights the vastness of the Sahara Desert but does not provide a direct comparison with the size of the Amazon Rainforest.

B) This option directly compares the sizes of the Amazon Rainforest and the Sahara Desert, which is consistent with the goal of the question.

C) This choice provides geographic context about both the rainforest and the desert but doesn't directly compare their sizes.

D) This option states a general fact about the significance and location of both the desert and the rainforest but doesn't focus on their sizes.

19. Answer: B) Gabriela Garcia uses the term "lumisculpt," derived from "luminous" and "sculpture," to describe her artworks that include light, such as the marble statue "Aurora" that radiates a soft glow.

Explanation:

A) This option briefly mentions the "lumisculpt" technique and one of Gabriela Garcia's artworks but does not define the term.

B) This choice provides both a definition of "lumisculpt" (derived from "luminous" and "sculpture") and a specific example ("Aurora"), making it the most comprehensive answer to the student's goal.

C) While this option offers an example of a "lumisculpt" piece by Gabriela Garcia, it doesn't provide a clear definition of the term.

D) This choice vaguely refers to Gabriela Garcia's unique style but does not clearly define "lumisculpt" or provide a detailed example.

20. Answer: D) Maria Tallchief was the first Native American to achieve the status of prima ballerina, showcasing her groundbreaking career in ballet.

Explanation:

A) This choice mentions some of Tallchief's significant roles but doesn't specifically emphasize the groundbreaking aspect of her career.

B) While this statement recognizes her contributions to American culture with an award, it doesn't hone in on the trailblazing nature of her ballet career.

C) This provides a general commendation of her dancing style without focusing on what made her career revolutionary.

D) By highlighting that Tallchief was the first Native American to become a prima ballerina, this choice effectively emphasizes the pioneering nature of her career, making it the best answer.

21. Answer: C) Drones, being small and remote-controlled, can navigate narrow and shallow areas of the ocean that are inaccessible to larger oceanographic vessels.

Explanation:

A) This choice mentions the increased use of drones but doesn't specify the reason for their growing popularity or their advantage over large vessels.

B) This option focuses on the limitation of large vessels and does not contrast that with the advantage of drones directly.

C) This statement highlights the specific advantage of drones: their ability to access narrow and shallow areas which large vessels cannot. It directly addresses the goal of the question.

D) This option provides a general observation about the deployment methods without emphasizing the specific advantages of drones.

22. Answer: C) A coming-of-age novel set in 1960s Tokyo, "Norwegian Wood" (1987) is one of Haruki Murakami's most esteemed works, reflecting his trademark style of blending magical realism with deep psychological introspection.

Explanation:

- A) This option introduces Murakami and his novel but omits the significance and depth of "Norwegian Wood" within Murakami's broader literary style.
- B) This choice offers some context about the novel and its setting. It introduces the novel and Murakami's literary style but doesn't emphasize the novel's acclaim or significance in his oeuvre.
- C) This statement is comprehensive. It describes the novel's setting, era, and themes, notes its acclaim and importance among Murakami's works, and highlights Murakami's distinct literary style. It effectively introduces both "Norwegian Wood" and its significance in Murakami's collection of works.
- D) This choice touches upon the novel's themes and provides some background about the author, but it does not mention the novel's acclaim or its representation of Murakami's broader literary style.

23. Answer: C) Despite Canberra (population 431,380) having a larger population than Wellington (population 212,700), Wellington accounts for a larger percentage of its country's total population.

Explanation:

- A) This choice states the populations of the two capitals but does not provide any direct comparison or insight into their relative significance within their respective countries.
- B) Again, this choice mentions the population figures but does not emphasize the relative percentages of the two capitals' populations with respect to their national populations.

- C) This choice directly contrasts the populations of the two cities, highlighting that, even though Canberra has a larger absolute population, Wellington comprises a larger proportion of its national population. This emphasizes the relative significance effectively.
- D) While this choice gives the percentages that each city's population represents within its country, it is presented in a more convoluted manner, making it less direct than choice C.

24. Answer: C) Historians believe a complex system of aqueducts and archimedes screws was used in the Hanging Gardens, highlighting the technological marvels of ancient Mesopotamia.

Explanation:

- A) This option highlights the beauty and design of the gardens but does not delve into the technological achievements associated with it.
- B) This choice provides a reason for the construction of the gardens but does not explain what made them a technological or unique achievement.
- C) This choice directly emphasizes the technological innovation and marvel of the Hanging Gardens by mentioning the complex system of aqueducts and archimedes screws. This gives readers an idea of why the gardens were so significant in terms of engineering and design.
- D) While stating that the Hanging Gardens were one of the Seven Wonders does highlight their significance, the mention of their location in present-day Iraq does not provide insight into their technological achievement.

25. Answer: C) Using satellite imaging, Dr. Helena Martins and her team were able to assess the impact of deforestation on the Amazon's oxygen production.

Explanation:

- A) This option provides specific results from Dr. Martins' study but does not emphasize the role of technology in their findings.

- B) This choice gives general information about the Amazon Rainforest's significance but does not touch on the technological methods used in studying it.
- C) This option directly emphasizes the role of new-age technology (satellite imaging) in assessing environmental changes in the Amazon Rainforest, which aligns with the student's objective.
- D) While this choice provides context regarding the importance of the Amazon, it does not highlight the technological methods used in the study.

26. Answer: B) Spanning a distance of approximately 9,289 kilometers (5,772 miles), the Trans-Siberian Railway is the world's longest railway line.

Explanation:

- A) This option provides a historical timeline of the railway's construction and its starting and end points but does not directly emphasize its length.
- B) This choice directly emphasizes the distance covered by the railway, highlighting the impressive length of 9,289 kilometers, and also mentions its status as the world's longest railway line, making it the best answer.
- C) This choice provides the starting and ending points of the railway but does not emphasize or even mention its distance.
- D) This option focuses on the year of completion and its significance in railway construction but does not mention or emphasize the railway's length.

27. Answer: C) Dr. Lisa Harmon's study in 2022 was aimed at determining the primary causes of coral bleaching in the Great Barrier Reef.

Explanation:

- A) This option provides information on the methods Dr. Harmon used in her study but does not directly state the main purpose of the research.
- B) This choice describes the state of the Great Barrier Reef but doesn't specify the aim of Dr. Harmon's research.
- C) This choice directly states the focus of the research, emphasizing Dr. Harmon's goal to identify the primary causes of coral bleaching in the reef. It captures the central objective of the research, making it the best answer.
- D) This option discloses the findings of Dr. Harmon's research but doesn't clarify the initial aim or purpose of the study.

28. Answer: B) To understand the swift acceleration of cheetahs, Dr. Elena Roberts employed high-speed cameras to capture the biomechanics of their movement in the wild.

Explanation:

- A) This option touches upon the context of Dr. Roberts' study but doesn't specifically highlight the technique she used (high-speed cameras).
- B) This choice clearly states the method (high-speed cameras) used by Dr. Roberts to study the acceleration of cheetahs, making it the most appropriate answer.
- C) This option outlines a conclusion from Dr. Roberts' research but doesn't emphasize the method she used for the study.
- D) Although this choice provides context about the rapid acceleration of cheetahs and mentions Dr. Roberts' analysis, it doesn't specify the use of high-speed cameras, which is central to the question's focus.

29. Answer: B) The painting "Portrait of Adele Bloch-Bauer I" by Gustav Klimt was at the center of Maria Altmann's legal battle and was later sold for \$135 million.

Explanation:

A) While this option introduces Maria Altmann and her objective to reclaim a painting, it doesn't highlight the significance or value of the painting itself.

B) This is the correct choice. It directly emphasizes the significance of the painting in question, naming the artwork and its artist, and noting its substantial sale price.

C) This choice discusses the legal success of Maria Altmann but doesn't directly highlight the importance or value of the painting "Portrait of Adele Bloch-Bauer I."

D) This option emphasizes the legal challenge faced by Maria Altmann and her eventual success but doesn't underscore the significance of the painting itself.

30. Answer: C) To understand the adoption of sustainable agricultural methods by small family farms, Dr. Lana Fields surveyed 200 such farms, focusing on soil health, water usage, and crop rotation techniques.

Explanation:

- A) This option provides a generalized observation on small family farms and their advantages using sustainable techniques but doesn't focus on the methodology of the study.
- B) This choice speaks about Dr. Lana Fields' advocacy but doesn't delve into the methodology she used for the study.
- C) This is the correct choice. It directly highlights the methodology, detailing how Dr. Fields set out to understand the adoption of sustainable techniques by small family farms.
- D) This option provides results from the study but does not give specific details on how the study was conducted or what the methodology was.

31. Answer: C) Since 1995, Ria Paki and Atawhai Ruru have established cultural centers and galleries, respectively, dedicated to Maori culture and history.

Explanation:

- A) While this option mentions both Ria Paki and Atawhai Ruru, it does not emphasize the timing or specific contributions of their efforts.

- B) This choice acknowledges the significance of Paki's and Ruru's roles but doesn't specify the timing or the exact nature of their contributions.
- C) This is the correct answer. It directly emphasizes the timing (since 1995) of their contributions and what those contributions were: establishing a cultural center and a gallery.
- D) This option provides general information about Maori culture but does not address the specific contributions of Paki and Ruru.

32. Answer: A) Dr. Maria Gonzales and Dr. Andrew Smith of the University of Monterrey aimed to understand the effect of climate change on the migration patterns of monarch butterflies.

Explanation:

A) This is the correct answer. It succinctly states the main purpose of the study conducted by Gonzales and Smith, which is to understand the effect of climate change on monarch butterfly migration.

B) This option provides details about the methodology used by the researchers (capturing, tagging, and tracking) but doesn't directly state the overarching aim of the study.

C) This choice offers a conclusion or finding from the study (that warmer temperatures might be causing butterflies to travel longer distances) but does not present the primary objective of the research.

D) This answer focuses on the University of Monterrey's interest in the topic, but it doesn't convey the specific goal of the study conducted by Gonzales and Smith.

33. Answer: C) Both Mizu in Tokyo and Umi in Osaka, owned by Akiko Suzuki, specialize in traditional Japanese seafood dishes.

Explanation:

- A) This choice simply provides information about the opening of the two restaurants but doesn't emphasize the thematic similarity between them.
- B) This option highlights the signature dishes of the two restaurants, which might suggest a difference rather than a common focus.
- C) This is the correct answer. It directly captures the common focus of both restaurants: they specialize in traditional Japanese seafood dishes.
- D) While this choice provides a timeline of the openings of the two restaurants, it doesn't emphasize their common focus on traditional Japanese seafood dishes.

34. Answer: C) Dr. Maria Soto from the University of Florida aimed to understand the impact of rising sea temperatures on the health of corals.

Explanation:

- A) This choice touches upon the importance of corals in marine ecosystems but does not directly address the purpose of Dr. Soto's research, which was focused on the impact of rising sea temperatures on coral health.
- B) This choice describes one of the findings from Dr. Soto's research rather than the aim or purpose behind the research.
- C) This is the correct answer. It clearly captures the primary objective of Dr. Soto's research: to understand the effects of rising sea temperatures on coral health.
- D) Similar to option B, this choice provides a conclusion or result of the study but doesn't directly address the primary aim or purpose of the research.

35. Answer: C) Stellar black holes form from the collapse of massive stars, whereas primordial black holes are theorized to have formed shortly after the Big Bang.

Explanation:

- A) This choice is a generalized statement about black holes and doesn't highlight any difference between the types of black holes.

- B) This choice mentions where stellar and supermassive black holes can be found but doesn't really contrast their origins.
- C) This is the correct answer as it emphasizes the differing origins of stellar and primordial black holes.
- D) This statement provides information only about supermassive black holes and doesn't draw any distinction between origins.

36. Answer: D) In "Bruises: The Data We Don't See," Giorgia Lupi juxtaposed her friend's son's medical journey with emotional experiences, hand-drawing the data to show treatments, emotions, and symptoms over time.

Explanation:

- A) This choice introduces Giorgia Lupi and the title of her work but fails to provide a detailed description of the artwork.
- B) This choice describes the artwork but omits the context behind the data (that it pertains to her friend's son's illness).
- C) This statement offers a general description but doesn't provide the specificity and depth about the content and style of the artwork.
- D) This is the correct answer because it effectively captures the essence of "Bruises: The Data We Don't See." It provides context (her friend's son's medical journey), the artwork's style (hand-drawn), and its content (treatments, emotions, and symptoms).

37. Answer: C) With Lidar technology, archaeologist Marie Dupont uncovered previously hidden sketches in the famous Lascaux caves.

Explanation:

- A) While this choice mentions the method used by Dupont and the location, it doesn't specify the significant outcome of her study: the discovery of new sketches.
- B) This option is too vague. It doesn't specify who conducted the study or what the findings were, only that lasers were used for a study.
- C) This is the correct answer. It combines the methodology (Lidar technology), the researcher (Marie Dupont), the significant location (Lascaux caves), and the significant outcome (discovery of previously hidden sketches).
- D) This choice provides context about the age of the caves and mentions Dupont's use of laser technology, but it doesn't convey the groundbreaking nature of her discovery.

38. Answer: C) OLED screens can produce perfect blacks and higher contrast ratios due to their ability to self-illuminate, eliminating the need for a backlight.

Explanation:

- A) While this choice highlights a difference between OLED and LCD screens, it does not adequately emphasize the advantage or result of the absence of a backlight in OLED screens.
- B) This option gives a detail about how OLEDs work but doesn't fully illustrate the advantage that this feature offers over traditional LCDs.
- C) This is the correct answer. It directly links the unique feature of OLEDs (self-illumination) with the benefit it brings (perfect blacks and higher contrast ratios), offering a clear advantage over LCDs.
- D) This choice gives context about the prevalence of OLED technology but doesn't specifically outline its advantage over LCD screens.

39. Answer: C) The Agricultural Exchange Theory posits that the Silk Road facilitated the exchange of agricultural techniques, significantly contributing to global food diversification.

Explanation:

- A) This option mentions Angela Wu and the importance of the Silk Road for exchanging goods, but it doesn't clearly explain the Agricultural Exchange Theory or its implications for global food diversification.
- B) While Marco Polo's documentation is a valuable resource about the Silk Road, this choice doesn't touch upon the Agricultural Exchange Theory or its significance.
- C) This is the correct answer. It directly explains the Agricultural Exchange Theory and its relevance to the exchange of farming techniques and the broader impact on global food varieties.
- D) This choice speaks to the broader importance of the Silk Road in history but doesn't focus on the Agricultural Exchange Theory or the specific topic of agricultural techniques.

40. Answer: B) Maria Renata used modern materials to construct a replica of da Vinci's "flying machine" and demonstrated that with modifications and current technology, it could hover for short durations.

Explanation:

- B) This choice directly addresses the feasibility of da Vinci's design in the context of modern technology. It uses relevant details to establish that while the original design wasn't flight-ready during da Vinci's time, with contemporary materials and some adjustments, it could achieve hovering for brief periods.
- A) This option solely focuses on the design's limitations in the 16th century, without mentioning its potential feasibility with modern technology.
- C) This choice, similar to A, stresses the design's incapability during da Vinci's era and its inspiration from birds but does not touch upon its potential in the current day with advancements in technology.

- D) While this answer provides a nod to da Vinci's innovative approach, it doesn't specifically address the design's feasibility using contemporary technology.

41. Answer: A) Jenna Rosenthal's "Gazing Beyond Frames: Women Artists in MoMA" examines the contributions of female artists whose works are showcased at the Museum of Modern Art.

Explanation:

A) This option is the best choice because it succinctly introduces the theme and focus of Jenna Rosenthal's book, targeting an audience already aware of MoMA.

B) This choice redirects the emphasis towards the inception of MoMA and its collection, instead of highlighting the core theme of Jenna Rosenthal's book.

C) While this answer touches upon Jenna Rosenthal's book, it adds unnecessary details about MoMA's establishment and its art collection, which might be redundant for an audience already acquainted with the museum.

D) This option is overly specific as it mentions only Frida Kahlo. It doesn't provide a broad introduction to the primary theme of Jenna Rosenthal's book.

42. Answer: B) Neither of the cheetah's hunting methods involves ambushing its prey from a concealed position.

Explanation:

A) This choice focuses on the difference between cheetahs and other large cats, without drawing a direct parallel between the two methods cheetahs use.

B) This is the correct choice as it directly points out the similarity between the two hunting methods: neither involves an ambush from a concealed position.

C) This option describes both methods but doesn't directly emphasize the similarity between them. Instead, it just presents them as separate facts.

D) This choice emphasizes the cheetah's speed without making a clear comparison between its two hunting methods.

IX. Standard English Convention Questions

Standard English Convention Questions = Your Grammar Questions! You will find these questions in each module, starting around #15 - #21. These are quick, easy points if you know all the rules!

Please note that there is a separate key to these lessons with notes and answers!

Lesson #1: Complete or Incomplete Sentence?

Before we get into all the grammar rules, it is important that you are able to identify if a sentence is complete or not. You need these three things to have a complete sentence:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

Identify the subject, verb, and complete thought in the following sentence:

They ran down to the water.

Subject:

Verb:

Complete Thought:

Practice: Is It a Sentence?

For each statement below, circle "Sentence" if it can stand alone as an independent sentence and "Fragment" if it cannot. Once you have read the statement carefully, spend no more than a couple of seconds selecting your answer. Try to complete the full exercise in under two minutes.

1. Louis Armstrong was one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

2. He was one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

3. Louis Armstrong, who was one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

4. Who was one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

5. Louis Armstrong, who was one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century, was a vocalist as well as a trumpet player.

Sentence

Fragment

6. Today, he is considered one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

7. He is, however, considered one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

8. He is now considered one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

9. Because of his virtuosic trumpet skills, Louis Armstrong is considered one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

10. Although he was one of the most virtuosic trumpet players of his generation.

Sentence

Fragment

11. Many people considering Louis Armstrong the greatest jazz musician of all time.

Sentence

Fragment

12. Many of them consider him the greatest jazz musician of all time.

Sentence

Fragment

13. Many consider him the greatest jazz musician of all time.

Sentence

Fragment

14. Many of whom consider him the greatest jazz musician of all time.

Sentence

Fragment

15. Having shown an unusual gift for music early in his childhood, Louis Armstrong, who was born in New Orleans on August 4, 1901.

Sentence

Fragment

16. Having shown an unusual gift for music early in his childhood, Louis Armstrong, who was born in New Orleans on August 4, 1901, went on to become one of the greatest jazz musicians of the twentieth century.

Sentence

Fragment

Check your answers on the next page.

Answers to Is it a Sentence? Exercise

1. Sentence	9. Sentence
2. Sentence	10. Fragment
3. Fragment	11. Fragment
4. Fragment	12. Sentence
5. Sentence	13. Sentence
6. Sentence	14. Fragment
7. Sentence	15. Fragment
8. Sentence	16. Sentence

Lesson #2: Know Your Verb Tenses

It is important to identify and understand the difference between verb tenses and how they are used. Please complete the table below by filling in the example column.

Verb Tense	When Used	Example
Present	Happening at that moment, right now	
Past	Happened at one moment in time but is over	
Future	Yet to happen	
Past Perfect	Ongoing in the past, but does not continue in the present	
Present Perfect	Ongoing in the past, but continues in the present	

Practice: Match up the phrase to the correct tense by drawing a line to connect them. Then, check your answers on the next page.

Now,

Yesterday, she had been

Since she was a little girl, she is

For the past twenty minutes, she was

Next Year, she will be

she has been

Answers to Matching Exercise

Now,	she had been
Yesterday,	she is
Since she was a little girl,	she was
For the past twenty minutes,	she will be
Next Year,	she has been

Lesson #3: Subject/Verb Agreement

How will you know you are on a subject/verb agreement question? Well, you will have verb tenses as your answer choices!

The important thing is to be able to pinpoint *what* is doing the action word in the sentence (subject). **Everything between the subject and the verb should be crossed out so you can easily see what is supposed to be the correct tense!**

Example 1:

The box of chocolates are on the table.

Example 2:

The commissioner, along with his 20 staff members, run a tight campaign against the incumbent.

Practice: Try these Subject/Verb Agreement Questions then Check Your Answers on the following page!

Example 1

The most common forms of professional development provided to employees **19** includes coaching, mentoring, technical assistance, and workshops. Some employers utilize several approaches

19

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) include
- C) including
- D) has included

Example 2

Although the Concorde was retired in 2003, a plane capable of flying halfway around the world in a mere four hours could soon exist. For engineers, the elimination of sonic booms _ _ one of the biggest challenges involved in building the new craft. Some of them claim, however, that they have found a way of reducing the amount of noise the planes make.

- A) is
- B) are
- C) have been
- D) were

Example 3

rate. This trend, combined with the increasing accessibility of information via the Internet, **3** has led some to claim that librarianship is in decline as a profession. As public libraries adapt to rapid

3

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) have
- C) which have
- D) which has

Example 4

that comes to mind. Yet some of the earliest known works of art, including paintings and drawings tens of thousands of years old found on cave walls in Spain and France, **36** portrays animals. Nor has artistic homage to

36

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) portraying
- C) portray
- D) has portrayed

Example 5

For several weeks each year, more than 200 artists from 60 countries gather in Santa Fe to offer handmade masterworks. Every July, one of the world's largest folk-art festivals _____ together artists from every corner of the globe for a vast and colorful international bazaar.

- A) brings
- B) bring
- C) have brought
- D) bringing

Example 6

and bipolar disorder. Like any other health problems, these ailments can increase employee absenteeism, which, in turn, **5** is costly for employers. Employees

5

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) are
- C) is being
- D) have been

Subject/Verb Agreement Answers

1. B (the subject is 'forms')
2. A (the subject is 'elimination')
3. A (the subject is 'trend')
4. C (the subject is 'works')
5. A (the subject is 'one')
6. A (the subject shifts from focusing on ailments to 'absenteeism.' It is the absenteeism that is costly for employers.)

Lesson #4: Parallelism

In parallelism, everything matches up. Here are some instances where parallelism comes into play:

- Listing 3 things and they are all worded in the same way
- All verbs are in the same tense
- Comparing two things: Need an Apples to Apples, not Oranges to Apples comparison
- Narration stays the same throughout (1st person, 3rd person, etc)

Example 1:

He ran to the store, bought a cup of coffee, and had been jogging to work.

Example 2:

Steph Curry's jumpshot is more accurate than LeBron James.

Example 3:

There was a table along the first wall, a mirror on the second wall, and the third wall had an exit door.

Practice: Try these Parallelism Questions then Check Your Answers on the Following Page!

Example 1

frequently **1** many times contested. Many people think of NASA's programs as trivial. In truth, the agency has a widespread positive **2** effect on society by serving as a catalyst for innovation and scientific understanding, **3** to create jobs, and showing humanity its place within the universe.

3

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) creating jobs,
- C) for job creation,
- D) the creation of jobs,

Example 2

Healthy marine environments result from a precise balance of factors and are therefore vulnerable to threats from a variety of sources. For example, _____ can all lead to the creation of ocean waters low in oxygen and inhospitable to marine life.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) changes in wind circulation, runoff from sewage, and accumulating fertilizers
- B) changing wind circulation, runoff from sewage, and accumulating fertilizers
- C) changing wind circulation, having runoff from sewage, and to accumulate fertilizers
- D) changes in wind circulation patterns, runoff from sewage, and accumulation of fertilizers

Example 3

might otherwise undertake these tasks. Moreover, the training period for PAs is markedly shorter than **30** those for physicians—two to three years versus the seven to eleven required for physicians.

30

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) that compared with
- C) that for
- D) DELETE the underlined portion.

Example 4

torso and tail. Many of the moves in the dance, such as jumps, rolls, and kicks, are similar to **17** martial arts and acrobatics. The dancers must be synchronized with the

17

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) the disciplines of martial arts and acrobatics.
- C) martial artists and acrobats.
- D) those in martial arts and acrobatics.

Example 5

Unlike some animals, most lizards have a highly developed sense of vision. As a result, they are able to use clear body language **and** ____ their colors in order to communicate.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) alter
- B) altering
- C) they alter
- D) altered

Example 6

cat. [2] For centuries, cats have guarded this famous museum, ridding it of mice, rats, and other rodents that could damage the art, not to mention **38** scared off visitors. [3] Peter the Great introduced the first cat to the

38

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) scaring
- C) scare
- D) have scared

Example 7

when the mural was **5** confided. The centerpiece of the work was dominated by images of native people being oppressed and **6** including an eagle symbolizing the United States. Siqueiros's political message did not please

6

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) included
- C) includes
- D) had included

Example 8

23

In his 1963 exhibition *Exposition of Music—Electronic Television*, Korean American artist Nam June Paik showed how television images could be manipulated to express an artist's perspective. Today, Paik _____ considered the first video artist.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) will be
- B) had been
- C) was
- D) is

Example 9

Kite-flying has a long history in Japan: according to legend, the first kites flew nearly 1,400 years ago. Since that time, kite-flying ____ a delightful tradition.

- A) had remained
- B) has remained
- C) remained
- D) remains

Parallelism Practice Answers

1. B (the verb matches with 'serving' and 'showing')
2. D (the only option where all three things listed start with the same type of word - in this case, they all start with a noun so they match up).
3. C (compares one training period to one training period)
Why the other answers are wrong:
 - A - compares one training period to multiple training periods (not parallel)
 - B - too wordy and redundant. We already know we are comparing and don't need to say 'compared with'
 - D - we would be comparing a training period to physicians (not parallel)
4. D (comparing the moves to the moves)
5. A ('alter' must match with the verb 'use')
6. C ('scare' must match with the verb 'damage' because the focus shifts to what the rodents are doing)
7. B ('included' must match with the verb 'dominated')
8. D ('Today,' needs a present tense verb 'is')
9. B ('Since that time,' needs a present perfect tense verb 'has remained' since it is ongoing in the past and continuing in the present)

Lesson #5: Comma Placement

With comma placement questions, the key is to be proactive instead of reactive. If you read all of the answer choices first and then try to determine which is right, it can get confusing.

Strategy: Read the sentence out loud and listen to where you pause. That is where the commas need to go.

Practice the Strategy: Determine where commas are needed in the underlined portion by using the strategy outlined above.

Example #1:

The advantages of growing up in a bilingual home can start as early as six months of age. A study conducted by York University's Institute of Health found that infants who are regularly exposed to more than one language show better attentional control than infants being raised in monolingual environments. The findings suggest that early exposure to multiple languages could set the stage for lifelong cognitive benefits.

Example #2

Pterosaurs, the first flying vertebrates had wings made of a membrane that ended in over- elongated fingers. These reptiles filled the skies between 66 and 220 million years ago, their bodies ranging in size from less than a foot to the length of a small airplane.

Example #3

The first recorded mention of the Agojie-the all-female military regiment in the kingdom of Dahomey-dates to 1729. However, it is possible that the unit was formed even earlier, toward the beginning of Dahomey's existence when a troupe consisting of women who were already experienced elephant-hunters was created.

Answers to Practice the Strategy Exercise:

Example #1: no commas needed - you can read right through it without pausing

The advantages of growing up in a bilingual home can start as early as six months of age. A study conducted by York University's Institute of Health found that infants who are regularly exposed to more than one language show better attentional control than infants being raised in monolingual environments. The findings suggest that early exposure to multiple languages could set the stage for lifelong cognitive benefits.

Example #2: need a comma after vertebrates - “the first flying vertebrates” is extra information describing more about Pterosaurs. Thus, it needs to go between two commas.

Pterosaurs, the first flying vertebrates, had wings made of a membrane that ended in over- elongated fingers. These reptiles filled the skies between 66 and 220 million years ago, their bodies ranging in size from less than a foot to the length of a small airplane.

Example #3: comma after existence - you need to pause after existence

The first recorded mention of the Agojie-the all-female military regiment in the kingdom of Dahomey-dates to 1729. However, it is possible that the unit was formed even earlier, toward the beginning of Dahomey's existence, when a troupe consisting of women who were already experienced elephant-hunters was created.

Order	Need Commas?	Example
Description then subject	NO	Professional tennis player Coco Gauff won the US Open last year.
Subject then description	YES	Coco Gauff, a professional tennis player, won the US Open last year.

Please note that this is an important comma rule tested frequently.

Exercise: For each of the following, determine whether you need commas or not. If you do need commas, place them in their respective spots.

1. President of the United States Jimmy Carter had the lowest rating for an incumbent going into an election.

Commas

No Commas

2. Beyonce Knowles lead singer of Destiny's Child emerged with one of the most successful solo careers ever.

Commas

No Commas

Answers:

1. **No Commas**
2. **Commas** - Beyonce Knowles, lead singer of Destiny's Child, emerged with one of the most successful solo careers ever.

Comma Placement Practice: Try these questions, then check your answers on the following page.

Example 1

Jamaica Kincaid (born May 25, 1949) is a novelist, essayist, and gardener. Born Elaine Potter Richardson in Antigua, she came to the United States at the age of 17 to work as an au pair in Westchester : County, New York. She eventually won a scholarship to Franconia College in New Hampshire but returned to New York City to write. In 1985, she published ____ a semi autobiographical story of a young girl growing up in Antigua that won acclaim for the honesty of its depiction of familial relationships.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) The novel, *Annie John*,
- B) The novel *Annie John*,
- C) The novel *Annie John*
- D) The novel: *Annie John*,

Example 2

Ada Lovelace and her _____ were two of the most influential figures in history computer science. After Babbage sketched out his ideas for an "analytical engine," Lovelace demonstrated that the machine might be able to carry out variety of complex tasks.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) acquaintance , Charles Babbage,
- B) acquaintance Charles Babbage
- C) acquaintance Charles Babbage,
- D) acquaintance, Charles Babbage

Example 3

parabolic paths instead of horizontal ones. On the plane's ascent, passengers feel twice Earth's gravitational pull, but for brief periods at the peak of the trajectory,

40 "weightlessness" or microgravity similar to what is experienced in space, is achieved.

40

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) "weightlessness" or microgravity, similar to what is experienced, in space
- C) "weightlessness" or, microgravity, similar to what is experienced in space
- D) "weightlessness," or microgravity similar to what is experienced in space,

Example 4

27

Stomata, tiny pore structures in a leaf that absorb gases needed for plant growth, open when guard cells surrounding each pore swell with water. In a pivotal 2007 article, plant cell _____ showed that lipid molecules called phosphatidylinositol phosphates are responsible for signaling guard cells to open stomata.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) biologist, Yuree Lee
- B) biologist Yuree Lee,
- C) biologist Yuree Lee
- D) biologist, Yuree Lee,

Example 5

Although there was no contact between Japan and Britain during the prehistoric era, there are surprising parallels between them. In both places, inhabitants built stone circles, crafted elaborate pots, and used flaked stone tools. Furthermore, the _ _ bear striking similarities to the circle at Stonehenge.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) astonishing Japanese stone circles at Oyu,
- B) astonishing, Japanese stone circles at Oyu
- C) astonishing Japanese, stone circles at Oyu
- D) astonishing Japanese stone circles at Oyu

In the popular imagination, ants are often depicted as brave soldiers or dutiful factory workers. According to _____ however, this portrayal is a human fiction.

Example 6

Wallace Fowlie, one of Stendhal's most sympathetic critics, claimed that the writer's genius was due in part to the way he blurred the line between his own interior life and those of his characters. Stendhal was, _____ "literally inhabited by his creations,"discovering himself as he discovered them.

- A) Fowlie argues,
- B) Fowlie argues
- C) Fowlie argues-
- D) Fowlie, argues

Example 7

The city of Pompeii, which was buried in ash following the eruption of Mount Vesuvius in 79 CE, continues to be studied by archaeologists. Unfortunately, as _____ attest, archaeological excavations have disrupted ash deposits at the site, causing valuable information about the eruption to be lost.

15

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. researchers, Roberto Scandone and Christopher Kilburn,
- B. researchers, Roberto Scandone and Christopher Kilburn
- C. researchers Roberto Scandone and Christopher Kilburn
- D. researchers Roberto Scandone, and Christopher Kilburn

Answers to Comma Placement Practice

Example 1: B

Example 2: B (to put Charles Babbage between two commas would mean his name is non-essential. If we took his name out, we would be missing context because we wouldn't know who Ada Lovelace's acquaintance was. Thus, no commas are needed here).

Example 3: D

Example 4: C

Example 5: D

Example 6: A

Example 7: C

Lesson #6: Lead-Ins and Their Subjects

A “lead-in” is an introduction to the sentence that is leading up to the subject and what the sentence is about. The lead-in points directly to the subject and the subject must come directly after the introduction comma.

Example:

Running down the stairs, the little girl almost slipped and fell.

Lead-in:

Subject:

Basically, ask yourself, “who or what could be running down the stairs?” Make sure the next word makes sense as the subject!

Exercise: Circle the word that would make sense to come directly after the lead-in as the subject.

1. Arguably the most influential artwork of the Renaissance period, _____

Michelangelo

the David

the David’s shape

2. As the country with the most megacities in the world, _____

China’s population

people in China

China

3. Sneaking down the chimney in the middle of the night, _____

Santa

Santa’s excitement

the presents

Answers:

1. The david
2. China
3. Santa

Lead-in/subject Practice: Try these questions, then check your answers on the following page.

Example 1

climax with the “plucking of the greens.” Approaching a doorway in which dangles a red envelope filled with green paper money, the **21** lion’s teeth snare the envelope. It then chews up the bills and spits out the

21

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) lion snares the envelope with its teeth.
- C) envelope is snared by the lion with its teeth.
- D) teeth of the lion snare the envelope.

Example 2

Based on genetic evidence, archaeologists have generally agreed that reindeer domestication began in the eleventh century CE. However, since uncovering fragments of a 2,000-year-old reindeer training harness in northern Siberia, _____ may have begun much earlier.

15

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. researcher Robert Losey has argued that domestication
- B. researcher Robert Losey's argument is that domestication
- C. domestication, researcher Robert Losey has argued,
- D. the argument researcher Robert Losey has made is that domestication

Example 3

African American Percy Julian was a scientist and entrepreneur whose work helped people around the world to see. Named in 1999 as one of the greatest achievements by a US chemist in the past hundred years, _____ led to the first mass-produced treatment for glaucoma.

19

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Julian synthesized the alkaloid physostigmine in 1935; it
- B. in 1935 Julian synthesized the alkaloid physostigmine, which
- C. Julian's 1935 synthesis of the alkaloid physostigmine
- D. the alkaloid physostigmine was synthesized by Julian in 1935 and

Example 4

26

Despite being cheap, versatile, and easy to produce, _____ they are made from nonrenewable petroleum, and most do not biodegrade in landfills.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) there are two problems associated with commercial plastics:
- B) two problems are associated with commercial plastics:
- C) commercial plastics' two associated problems are that
- D) commercial plastics have two associated problems:

Answers to Lead-In Practice

1. B
 2. A
 3. C
 4. D
-

Lesson #7: Punctuation

There are four punctuation rules you must know. If you know these rules, your success rate will be high on these questions!

Rule #1 - The Colon

_____:

Rule #2 - The Semicolon

_____;

***The semicolon can also be used to _____.**

Ex.

Rule #3 - The Comma Rule

_____, _____ *

*unless the second part starts with a FANBOYS (For, And, Nor, But, Or, Yet, So)

Rule #4 - Dashes/Parentheses/Commas

Either two commas, two dashes, or two parentheses should be used to separate non-essential information, you cannot mix and match.

Rule #4 Example 1

The Tower of London, which was begun by William the Conqueror in 1078, is one of the largest and most imposing fortifications in England.

Correct

Incorrect

Rule #4 Example 2

The Tower of London - which was begun by William the Conqueror in 1078 - is one of the largest and most imposing fortifications in England.

Correct

Incorrect

Rule #4 Example 2

The Tower of London, (which was begun by William the Conqueror in 1078), is one of the largest and most imposing fortifications in England.

Correct

Incorrect

Rule #4 Example 3

The Tower of London - which was begun by William the Conqueror in 1078, is one of the largest and most imposing fortifications in England.

Correct

Incorrect

Rule #4 Exercise Answers

1. Correct
2. Correct
3. Incorrect
4. Incorrect

Strategy: Make sure to use process of elimination! Weed out the wrong answers to get to the correct answer.

Punctuation Practice Questions: Try these below and then check your answers on the following page.

Example 1

Judith Jamison decided on a career in dance only after three semesters of studying psychology at Fisk _____ her education at the Philadelphia Dance Academy. In 1964, she was spotted by choreographer Agnes de Mille, who invited her to appear in a performance with the American Ballet Theater.

- A) University, she completed
- B) University; and she completed
- C) University, completing
- D) University; completing

Example 2

Wrangell-St. Elias National Park, the largest national park in the United States, represents everything compelling about Alaska. It is _ _ than Belgium. It showcases towering mountains such as Mount St. Elias, which stands more 18,000 feet tall, as well as glaciers.

- A) immense; larger, in fact,
- B) immense, larger-in fact
- C) immense-larger, in fact,
- D) immense-larger, in fact-

Example 3

The tower of London was constructed as a prison in the eleventh century (the year___ but over the centuries it has been used as everything from a treasury to an armory.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) (1078 to be exact);
- B) 1078, to be exact,
- C) 1078 to be exact),
- D) 1078 to be exact-

Example 4

In surveys, a significant majority of people usually agree that cycling is a desirable means of transit, especially in densely populated areas. Practically speaking, however, there is often a large gap between desired and actual _ _ for example, only 20% of short- distance trips in residential environments are made by bicycle.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) numbers in Germany
- B) numbers: in Germany
- C) numbers, in Germany,
- D) numbers in Germany,

Example 5

Facing extreme conditions such as starvation and stress, some bacteria enter a dormant state in which life processes stop. Biologists have discovered how these microbes assess environmental conditions before reviving _ _ carries implications for evaluating life on Earth as well as other planets.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) themselves, this process
- B) themselves this process:
- C) themselves this process
- D) themselves-a process that

Example 6

The production of ceramics in China, which began during the Neolithic period, has continued until the present ____ range from bricks and tiles, to hand-built pots and jars fired in kilns, to the refined porcelain wares made originally for the : imperial court and later for export.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) day, although construction materials
- B) day, construction materials
- C) day: construction materials
- D) day; construction materials

Answers to Punctuation

1. C
2. C
3. C
4. B
5. D
6. D (the second part is not explaining the first part, so a colon won't work here).

Lesson #8: Punctuation with a Transition

"Strong" Transitions

Certain transitions-formally known as conjunctive adverbs- are considered "strong" enough to begin a sentence. Common examples include *however*, *therefore*, *thus*, *consequently*, *moreover*, and *nevertheless*. **When used to begin a clause, these transitions must follow a period or semicolon, never a comma.**

Incorrect: The tomato is often treated as a vegetable, however, it is actually a fruit.

Correct: The tomato is often treated as a vegetable. However, it is actually a fruit.

Correct: The tomato is often treated as a vegetable; however, it is actually a fruit.

Two Step Process to Solving Transitions with Punctuation Questions

Step #1: Disregard the transition word and determine if you have two complete sentences. Then eliminate any punctuation marks that will not work.

Two Complete Sentences: Need a ; or : or .

Not Both Complete: Need a , or -

Step #2: Determine if the contrast is between the 1st and 2nd sentence or the 2nd and 3rd sentence. The transition word should always be placed in the last sentence of the two where the contrast occurs.

Contrast Between 1st and 2nd sentence: Place contrast word in 2nd sentence

Contrast Between 2nd and 3rd sentence: Place contrast word in 3rd sentence

Example 1

Most theories claim the Moon formed out of the debris of a collision between the Earth and a Mars-sized object known as Theia, which came together in orbit over a period of months or years. A new simulation advances a different __ __ may have formed in a matter of hours, when material from the Earth and Theia was launched into orbit immediately after the impact.

- A) theory, though the Moon
- B) theory, though: the Moon
- C) theory; though, the Moon
- D) theory though the Moon

Example 2

Patients who participate in clinical trials hope to gain access to experimental treatments that would not otherwise be available to them. Every clinical drug trial conducted today randomly assigns patients to one of two _____ receives the actual medication.

- A) groups, however. Only one of which
- B) groups; however, only one of which
- C) groups, however, only one of them
- D) groups; however, only one of them

Example 3

Journalists have dubbed Gil Scott-Heron the “godfather of rap,” a title that has appeared in hundreds of articles about him since the 1990s. Scott-Heron himself resisted the godfather _____ feeling that it didn’t encapsulate his devotion to the broader African American blues music tradition as well as “bluesologist,” the moniker he preferred.

46

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. nickname, however
- B. nickname, however;
- C. nickname, however,
- D. nickname; however,

Example 4

Sociologist Alton Okinaka sits on the review board tasked with adding new sites to the Hawai’i Register of Historic Places, which includes Pi’ilanihale Heiau and the ‘Ōpaeka’a Road Bridge. Okinaka doesn’t make such decisions _____ all historical designations must be approved by a group of nine other experts from the fields of architecture, archaeology, history, and Hawaiian culture.

49

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. single-handedly, however;
- B. single-handedly; however,
- C. single-handedly, however,
- D. single-handedly however

Answers to Punctuation with Transitions

1. B
2. D
3. C (you do not have two complete sentences here, so you need a comma instead)
4. A

Lesson #9: Apostrophes

There vs. Their vs. They're

It's vs. Its vs. Its'

Brother's vs. Brothers'

Is the phrase mother's uncles' grammatically correct?

Example 1

Because the lemur, a small animal native to Madagascar, shares some traits with other primates,_____ frequently mistaken for an ancestor of modern monkeys and apes.

- A) its
- B) it's
- C) its'
- D) their

Example 2

Modern (and possibly Postmodern) Ages. Such efforts
41 have yielded diminishing returns, as even the
complete relaunch of DC 42 Comics' superhero's line in
2011 has failed to arrest the steep two-decade decline of
comic book sales. For both commercial and, arguably,

42

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) Comic's superhero's
- C) Comics superhero's
- D) Comics' superhero

Example 3

Throughout his 1986 novel-in-verse, *The Golden Gate*, Vikram Seth maintains a stubborn resistance to traditional structure. The narrator does not hesitate to interrupt the _____ in order to explain a shift in the plot or to comment on the structure of the book.

- A) stories events
- B) story's events
- C) stories' event's
- D) story's events'

Answers to Apostrophes Examples

1. B
2. D
3. B

Lesson #10: Additional Grammar Concepts

Affect

vs.

Effect

Example 1

of NASA's programs as trivial. In truth, the agency has a widespread positive **2** effect on society by serving as a catalyst for innovation and scientific understanding,

2

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) affect on
- C) effect to
- D) affects on

Example 2

Some traditional assumptions about how to treat jellyfish stings have recently been called into question: rinsing the _____ areas with seawater for example only spreads the stings to a larger area.

- A) affected
- B) effected
- C) affecting
- D) effecting

Answers to Affect vs. Effect

1. A
2. A

Who

vs.

Whom

The lion dance requires the strength, grace, and coordination of two dancers, **16** both of whom are almost completely hidden by the elaborate bamboo and papier-mâché lion costume that they maneuver. One

16

- A) NO CHANGE
- B) of which both
- C) both of them
- D) both

Many runners, even those _ _ train regularly, have a tendency to stick to an established distance. As a result, they never develop a clear sense of their athletic potential.

- A) whom
- B) who
- C) which
- D) they

Answers to Who vs. Whom

1. A
2. B

Standard English Convention Practice Questions

1. Eliot's lines in *The Waste Land*, however, are not totally without rhythm; rather, by repeating certain words and phrases and by staggering line length, he creates a _____ that simultaneously expresses the poem's despair and grounds the reader in the poem's language.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. cadence,
- B. cadence
- C. cadence;
- D. cadence:

2. In the United States and worldwide, high school _____ have been gradually improving over the last several years, which is a relief to those who were worried that the educational system is breaking.

- A) student's scores
- B) students' scores'
- C) students score's
- D) students' scores

3. The global digital divide, which describes the uneven spread of internet access and technology between different countries, is a source of significant

concern. Organizations such as the nonprofit Per Scholas have helped to close the gap by providing people from underserved communities _____ with the technology and skills necessary to find jobs in the digital economy.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. them
- B. themselves
- C. their
- D. they

4. In her 2014 novel *Americanah*, Nigerian author Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie examines the lives of immigrants in a manner that has been likened to the work of James Baldwin and Toni Morrison. At the center of the novel are main characters Ifemelu and Obinze, who explore both their African roots as well as their newfound freedom as Americans in the United States. Through the characters' experiences, Adichie presents a nuanced portrait of the challenges that come with leaving one's home country to pursue the American _____ .

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. characters' experiences
- B. characters experience's
- C. characters experiences
- D. characters' experiences'

5. When Toni Morrison was awarded the Nobel Prize in Literature in 1993, she became the first African American woman to receive this honor. A prolific and versatile writer, Morrison wrote nonfiction collections, novels, essays, _____ and perhaps most famously, she wrote the libretto for *Margaret Garner*, an opera.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. and poetry;
- B. and poetry,
- C. and, poetry
- D. and, poetry,

6. In 1988, the World Health Organization declared that the polio virus had been eradicated from the western hemisphere, a major victory in public health history. This success was largely due to the introduction of the oral polio vaccine, which was easy to administer and _____ no needles.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. necessitated
- B. necessitating
- C. needed
- D. needs

7. Over the past decade, advances in sequencing technology have revolutionized genetic research and unlocked unprecedented opportunities in gene therapy: _____ researchers have now discovered new ways to introduce corrective genetic information into cells, allowing them to precisely target and eliminate genetic diseases.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. for instance
- B. for example
- C. for instance:
- D. for example,

8. The technique of “partial credit scoring” involves giving test takers partial points for their responses to a question if they can demonstrate _____ or a basic level of understanding.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. comprehension,
- B. comprehension;
- C. comprehension.
- D. comprehension

9. Determining the age of objects at an archeological site is an important prior step to understanding them, as what is learned can provide insight into the _____ of the people who created them.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. cultured
- B. culture's
- C. culture
- D. cultures'

10. Ronald Joffrey and Gerald Arpino founded the Joffrey School of Ballet in 1953. In the years since, it _____ into one of the world's most prestigious training centers for classical dance.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. evolves
- B. would evolve
- C. has evolved
- D. is evolving

11. The invention of the printing press in the 15th century revolutionized the way people spread and shared information, giving rise to a new form of literature known _____ the novel.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. for
- B. to
- C. by
- D. as

12. The Caribbean monk seal, once considered one of the most abundant marine mammals in the region, has been extinct since the 1950s, its population decimated by overfishing and _____.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. hunted

- B. hunt
- C. by being hunted
- D. hunting

13. The discovery of _____ has led to a deeper understanding of our universe and how planetary systems form.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. exoplanets, or planets that orbit stars other than the sun,
- B. exoplanets or planets that orbit stars other than the sun,
- C. exoplanets or planets that orbit stars other than the sun
- D. exoplanets, or planets, that orbit stars other than the sun,

14. Researchers studying “boolean operators,” which expand or restrict the results of an online search engine, were shocked to realize that the influence of the operators _____ less than anticipated.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. are
- B. was
- C. were
- D. have been

15. The term “dark matter” was coined in the 1930s to describe an invisible, mysterious substance that astronomers believe _____ for around 27 percent of the universe’s mass.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. account
- B. accounts
- C. were accounting
- D. are accounting

16. The recent report from the United Nations, which warns of the dangers of climate change, _____ the need for governments to take immediate action to protect their citizens from the effects of global warming.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. have underscored
- B. underscores
- C. underscoring
- D. have been underscoring

17. The new exhibits at the museum _____ blank visitors a unique opportunity to explore a variety of artifacts from different cultures and time periods.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. give
- B. given
- C. gives
- D. giving

18. Written in 2015, the article “Cosmic Rays and the Search for Dark Matter” _____ the discoveries of a team of scientists that studied cosmic rays and their potential to reveal the nature of dark matter.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. detail
- B. detailing
- C. detailed
- D. has detailed

19. The ongoing supply chain issues caused by the pandemic _____ the world economy, affecting industries in a wide range of sectors.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. is devastate
- B. has devastated
- C. devastated
- D. devastates

20. While some have been disappointed with the novel’s sluggish pacing and lack of character development, most critics have agreed that the author’s _____ for the story is remarkable.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. vividness
- B. vividity
- C. vivacity
- D. vivaciousness

21. Richard James was often called upon to mediate disputes between management and _____ his career as a union negotiator made him the perfect candidate to settle workplace disagreements.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. labor,
- B. labor
- C. labor:
- D. labor-

22. The novel *The Catcher in the Rye*, written by J. D. Salinger, has become a classic of American literature for _____ depiction of adolescent angst and alienation.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. it's
- B. its
- C. its'
- D. it

23. Many _____ are overpriced due to supply chain issues and microchip shortages.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. dealerships cars
- B. dealership's cars
- C. dealerships' cars
- D. dealerships' cars'

24. Researchers investigating the behavior of ants cautioned _____ ants can follow complex paths even without direct visual contact.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. that
- B. before
- C. why
- D. with

25. Less than two hours away from New York City lies _____ a town where the landscape and rural character are a stark contrast to the hustle and bustle of the big city.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. Highmount
- B. Highmount.
- C. Highmount,
- D. Highmount;

26. The popularity of both electric cars and hybrid vehicles _____grown steadily over the past decade.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. has
- B. have
- C. had
- D. was

27. Beginning its journey in the deep ocean off of Antarctica, the Weddell Sea Trench flows for almost 3,000 miles along the South American coast, extending as far north as Brazil before _____ into the Atlantic Ocean.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. it empties
- B. emptying
- C. the emptying of it
- D. they empty

28. With the impending pandemic's effects on the economy, individuals and businesses _____ more likely to face financial difficulties.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. has been
- B. are
- C. had been
- D. was

29. Inhabitants of North America's arid regions have developed strategies for tapping underground sources of _____ to ensure that their access to the precious resource remains secure.

- A. water regulating it
- B. water; regulating it
- C. water. Regulating it
- D. water, regulating it

30. Over the past 10 years, climate change _____ the health of the ocean, as coral reefs have seen a 75% reduction.

- A) Has effected
- B) Effects
- C) Has affected

D) Affects

31. He rode to school on a bus full of students _____ he did not know very well.

- A) Who
- B) Whom
- C) Which
- D) That

32. This assignment is extra credit _____ however, we still need to hand it in.

- A) only
- B) only,
- C) only:
- D) only;

33. Eliot's lines in *The Waste Land*, however, are not totally without _____ rather, by repeating certain words and phrases and by staggering line length, he creates a cadence that simultaneously expresses the poem's despair and grounds the reader in the poem's language.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A. rhythm
- B. rhythm,
- C. rhythm:
- D. rhythm;

34. Tom Ford was the creative director for Gucci for ten years and was known for seductive campaigns that boosted sales for the fashion giant. Named in 2003 as one of the greatest achievements in fashion by a US designer, _____ led to the Gucci Group's position as the top fashion brand in the world.

- A) Ford created the signature Gucci floral pattern in 2001; it
- B) Ford's creation of the signature Gucci floral pattern
- C) in 2001 Ford created the signature Gucci floral pattern that
- D) the signature Gucci floral pattern was created by Ford in 2001 and

35. Healthy marine environments result from a precise balance of factors and are therefore vulnerable to threats from a variety of sources. For example, **changes** in wind circulation, **runoff** from sewage, and _____ can all lead to the creation of ocean waters low in oxygen and inhospitable to marine life.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) to accumulate fertilizers
- B) they accumulate fertilizers
- C) accumulating fertilizers
- D) accumulation of fertilizers

36. In urban areas, noise pollution is a major concern. As city planners aim to reduce the disturbance, many are looking at green solutions. In Stockholm, for example, officials have begun planting more trees in heavily trafficked areas. Trees not only absorb carbon dioxide, but _____ also act as natural sound barriers.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) they
- B) one
- C) you
- D) its

37. In the early 20th century, Virginia Woolf established herself as a prominent figure in the literary world. She was not only a prolific writer but also a critic who believed in the fluidity of gender and _____ many traditional norms of her time were restrictive.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) argued,
- B) argued:
- C) argued;
- D) argued

38. Canadian astronaut Chris Hadfield became an internet sensation for his rendition of David Bowie's "Space Oddity," filmed aboard the International Space Station. _____ performance not only showcased his musical talents but also helped promote interest in space exploration among younger generations.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) He's
- B) His
- C) Him
- D) He'd

39. In 2015, renowned physicist Dr. Emily Thornton released a groundbreaking paper on quantum mechanics. The paper, which _____ "a turning point in modern physics," delved deep into the intricacies of particle behavior at the quantum level.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) journal editor Mark Hale, described
- B) journal editor, Mark Hale described,
- C) journal editor Mark Hale described
- D) journal editor, Mark Hale, described,

40. In 1977, the Voyager 1 space probe was launched by NASA with the primary mission of studying the outer Solar System. Onboard the probe, scientists included the Voyager Golden Record, which contains sounds and images chosen to portray the diversity of life on Earth. Some astronomers _____ this as an attempt to communicate with extraterrestrial life, offering a snapshot of humanity's cultural and scientific achievements.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) viewing
- B) view

- C) have viewed
- D) to view

41. Question: In the depths of the Amazon rainforest, the mimic octopus, known for its ability to take on the appearance of other sea creatures, changes its skin pattern and texture. This unique camouflage not only confuses predators but also allows the octopus _____ more closely with its environment. Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) to blend
- B) blending
- C) it blends
- D) that blended

42. The novel "To Kill a Mockingbird" by Harper Lee addresses deep-seated issues of race and injustice in the American South. Through the character of Atticus Finch, readers learn that understanding and empathy _____ more effective means of addressing prejudice than confrontation. Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) is
- B) are
- C) has been
- D) being

43. In the early 1900s, Marie Curie achieved significant recognition for her research on radioactivity. Her contributions to science were not limited to this discovery _____ as a trailblazer for women in the scientific community, Curie set an example for generations to come.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) alone, however:

B) alone. However,

C) alone however

D) alone, however.

44. In 1888, the Kodak camera was launched, introducing the concept of snapshot photography to the masses. This invention allowed ordinary people, not just professionals, to capture moments from their daily lives. When color film was developed in the 1930s, _____ broadening the scope of photography even further by allowing the vibrant hues of life to be immortalized.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) it revolutionized the world of photography,

B) the world of photography was revolutionized,

C) photography's world revolutionized,

D) having a revolution in the photography world,

45. In the 1960s, environmental activist Rachel Carson authored "Silent Spring," a groundbreaking book detailing the dangers of pesticide use. Her meticulous research and clear writing style made the book an instant classic. Carson's impact on environmental awareness _____ felt today, with many policies and guidelines being traced back to her advocacy.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) were

- B) is
- C) have been
- D) are being

46. In her memoir, chef Elaine Wong recounted her culinary journey, which began in the kitchens of her grandmother in Beijing. Wong learned the intricate art of dumpling-making and the delicate balance of flavors in traditional Chinese cuisine there. As she migrated to the West, she fused these foundational techniques with Western culinary traditions, creating a unique style of her own, _____ her memoir doesn't delve deeply into the business challenges she faced when opening her first restaurant in New York.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) so
- B) thus
- C) and
- D) yet

47. During summer, coastal birds have a varied diet based on the availability of food in their environment. While these birds typically prefer to feed on small fish and marine insects, changes in ocean currents can lead to a decrease in these food sources, _____ in the birds having to scavenge along the shoreline for alternative sustenance.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) results
- B) to result
- C) resulting

D) resulted

48. While researching the patterns of monarch butterfly migration, biologist Carlos Mendez noted that specific milkweed plants play a pivotal role in the butterflies' reproductive process. If these butterflies were exposed to a different variety of milkweed, _____ Mendez sought to understand through his experiments.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) will the monarchs adapt?

B) the monarchs will adapt.

C) the monarchs adapt?

D) will the monarchs have adapted?

49. In the early 20th century, Marie Curie's groundbreaking research on radioactivity led to numerous scientific advances. Today, Curie _____ regarded as one of the most influential scientists of her era.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) had been

B) will be

C) was

D) is

50. To combat deforestation and its adverse effects, environmentalists have urged governments worldwide to invest in afforestation projects. These projects not only promote the planting of new trees but also _____ a habitat for various wildlife species, which can lead to increased biodiversity in the region.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) providing
- B) provides
- C) provide
- D) provided

51. Despite its rich taste and creamy texture, _____ it is high in calories and can contribute to weight gain if consumed in large quantities.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) there are drawbacks to eating too much chocolate:
- B) the drawbacks of eating too much chocolate are:
- C) chocolate's two major concerns are that
- D) chocolate has a few concerns:

52. The aquaporin proteins, which play a crucial role in regulating water transport within cells, were discovered in 1992. A molecular biologist _____ was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 2003 for his pioneering work on these proteins.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) having been named Peter Agre
- B) named Peter Agre
- C) that is named Peter Agre

D) being Peter Agre,

53. To adapt to high altitudes where oxygen is sparse, the red blood cells in Andean geese _____ an increased ability to transport oxygen to muscles. This adaptation enables these birds to fly over the Andes Mountains without experiencing fatigue.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) demonstrate

B) to demonstrate

C) demonstrating

D) have demonstrated

54. Established in 1951 to foster cooperation and trade in Western Europe, the European Coal and Steel Community was the precursor to the modern European Union. By the time the Maastricht Treaty was signed in 1992, the number of participating countries _____ considerably from the original six.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) grows

B) had grown

C) will grow

D) is growing

55. A small feline native to the high Andes, the Andean mountain cat is one of the least known and rarest of all wild cats. Due to its secretive nature and remote habitat, this cat has been difficult to study in the wild. Its thick fur allows it to survive in cold, harsh environments, providing insulation against the freezing temperatures. In addition to its natural adaptability, the Andean mountain cat's diet mainly consists of mountain viscachas, _____ is a type of rodent found in the Andes.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) which
- B) that
- C) who
- D) where

56. Nature and its intricate relationships are recurring themes in Barbara Kingsolver's works. In "Prodigal Summer", for instance, the character of Deanna embodies the wild spirit of the Appalachian woods where she resides, while in "Flight Behavior", the protagonist Dellarobia _____ a deep bond with the monarch butterflies that alight on her family's property.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) had been forming
- B) forms
- C) was formed
- D) forming

57. Architect Isabelle Larkin designed an innovative bridge by intertwining metal beams, which not only provided structural strength but also aesthetic appeal. She achieved this pattern by twisting each beam around the _____, creating a helical form that became iconic for the city.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) beam's axis's.
- B) beams' axes.
- C) beam's axis.

D) beams axes'.

58. In a deep exploration of the works of poet Emily Dickinson, literature professor Daniel Mortimer emphasized that many of Dickinson's poems present the theme of mortality as "a shadow lurking behind joy's _____ given that Dickinson often penned her verses during a time of personal grief and the wider context of the American Civil War.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) facade"; thus,

B) facade,"

C) facade" and,

D) facade."

59. In the 1800s, the city of Paris underwent a major transformation under the direction of Baron Haussmann, a process often referred to as Haussmannization. While the vast renovations improved sanitation and traffic flow, many criticized the project for displacing thousands of residents. Haussmann's redesign, _____ it led to the Parisian boulevards and iconic architecture we know today, also erased much of the city's medieval past.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) although,

B) although

C) but;

D) but,

60. In the dense forests of the Amazon, one can observe the peculiar behavior of the lanternfly. The insect's luminescent glow, visible mainly during nighttime,

attracts various predators. Yet, the patterns on the lanternfly's wings serve to deter these potential threats. Bright spots on the _____ evolutionary strategy.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) forest's floor mirror the fly's
- B) forests floor mirror the flies
- C) forest's floor mirror the flies'
- D) forests' floor mirror the fly's

61. In the dense rainforests of South America, bioluminescent fungi attract insects to aid in their spore distribution. Flashes of light emitted from the _____ to nocturnal creatures navigating the forest floor.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) fungis stems signal the path
- B) fungi's stems signals the path
- C) fungi's stems signal the path
- D) fungis' stems signals the path

62. Famed astrobiologist Sara Kepler has extensively studied the potential for life on exoplanets. In her groundbreaking 2025 work, Kepler delves deep into the conditions required for life on planets outside our solar system. Her publication titled _____ details the discoveries of microbial ecosystems on planets in the Proxima Centauri star system.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) Beyond the Stars—
- B) Beyond the Stars,
- C) Beyond the Stars
- D) Beyond the Stars:

63. For centuries, inhabitants of the Polynesian islands _____ the stars, ocean currents, and bird migrations to expertly navigate the vast Pacific Ocean in canoes without the use of maps or compasses. This indigenous knowledge was passed down through generations and remains a testament to their impressive maritime skills.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) relying on
- B) rely on
- C) have relied on
- D) relied on

64. While many musicians today opt for digital methods of recording and production, _____ still prefer the warmth and authenticity of analog recording techniques, using vintage equipment from the 1970s and 1980s.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) many
- B) some of them
- C) others
- D) the others

65. In the 1920s, an aspiring writer named Ernest Hemingway was searching for a distinctive style that would set his works apart. His friend and mentor, Gertrude Stein, _____ the idea of using concise, straightforward language to capture the essence of his narratives without unnecessary embellishments. This suggestion greatly influenced Hemingway's unique and impactful writing style.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) is introducing
- B) introduces
- C) had introduced
- D) introduced

66. Emily Dickinson, the enigmatic 19th-century poet, lived much of her life in seclusion, rarely leaving her home in Amherst, Massachusetts. Despite her reclusive nature, Dickinson maintained friendships through correspondence, _____ over 1,800 poems, most of which were published posthumously.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) writing
- B) she wrote
- C) written
- D) and wrote

67. When examining the works of French composer Claude Debussy, _____ have often overlooked his profound inspiration from East Asian musical scales and rhythms.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) many musicologists have emphasized Debussy's break from European classical traditions but
- B) Debussy's break from European classical traditions has been the emphasis for many musicologists, who
- C) there are many musicologists who have emphasized Debussy's break from European classical traditions, but they
- D) the emphasis for many musicologists has been Debussy's break from European classical traditions; they

68. In analyzing the paintings of French Impressionist Claude Monet, _____ tend to overlook his deep appreciation for Japanese woodblock prints, which profoundly influenced his approach to depicting nature.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) many art historians focus on Monet's innovative use of color and light but
- B) focusing on Monet's innovative use of color and light has been the primary concern for many art historians, who
- C) there are numerous art historians who focus on Monet's innovative use of color and light, but they
- D) the concentration of numerous art historians is on Monet's innovative use of color and light; they

69. Samantha Kane, a prominent historian focused on medieval European societies, has written several groundbreaking books during her career. Her first book, *The Rise of Knights*, in 1995, offered an in-depth look at the chivalric code. Subsequent works include *Castle Secrets* _____ *The Tapestry Tales*, in 2002, which explored the role of women in medieval artwork.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) on 1998; followed by
- B) in 1998; followed by
- C) in 1998, and
- D) on 1998, and then

70. The city of Venice, Italy, is renowned for its canals, which serve as streets for boats and gondolas. One of the most famous waterways, the Grand Canal, winds its way through the heart of the city—intersecting smaller canals and passing by historic landmarks and palazzos. A truly Venetian experience involves taking a gondola ride on this canal, especially during the evening when the buildings _____ sparkle with the reflections of the water.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) on either side,
- B) on either side—
- C) on either side:
- D) on either side

71. In a study on the effects of music on productivity, researcher Elena Martinez found that participants' concentration levels shifted based on the type of music played. The genres of music presented _____ some participants listened to classical music, while others heard jazz or rock.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) varied:

- B) varied
- C) were varying,
- D) varied;

72. Canadian poet Rupi Kaur's influential works include "Milk and Honey," a collection of poems and prose about survival and the experience of violence, abuse, love, and loss; "The Sun and Her Flowers," which delves into themes of growth and healing, honoring one's roots, and _____ "Home Body," her introspective take on the physical and emotional spaces we inhabit.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) rising to embrace one's journey;
- B) rising: to embrace one's journey,
- C) rising to embrace one's journey,
- D) rising; to embrace one's journey

73. Regarded as one of the pioneers of environmental activism, Rachel Carson's groundbreaking book, "Silent Spring," which was published in 1962, _____ the dangerous effects of pesticides on the environment and human health.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) highlighting
- B) had highlighted
- C) highlights
- D) highlighted

74. Following a city-wide campaign to promote cycling as an eco-friendly mode of transportation, the number of daily cyclists increased by over seventy _____ improvements such as dedicated bike lanes and safer crossings are

credited for this uptick, some fear a potential surge in traffic-related incidents.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) percent, while
- B) percent and while
- C) percent. While
- D) percent while

75. American composer Aaron Copland's "Appalachian Spring" (1944), a ballet score for Martha Graham's dance company, _____ the evolution of American classical music with its unique blend of folk tunes and innovative harmonies.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) has reflected
- B) are reflecting
- C) have reflected
- D) reflect

76. Environmentalist Jane Goodall is best known for her groundbreaking studies on chimpanzees in Tanzania's Gombe Stream National Park. Her observations revolutionized our understanding of primate behavior and cognition. Goodall, _____ many believed that chimps were simple creatures, has consistently shown through her work that they have complex social structures and emotions similar to humans.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) whereas

B) where

C) while

D) whom

77. From a distance, the intricate sculptures of Italian artist Marco Bianchi appear to be carved from delicate marble. However, when inspected closely, these art pieces show themselves to be _____ twist, fold, and detail crafted from recycled paper and eco-friendly adhesives.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) entirely paper-based, each

B) entirely paper-based; each

C) entirely paper-based, with each

D) entirely paper-based. Each

78. In a hydroponic system, plants grow without soil, deriving their essential nutrients directly from a water solution. As the plants mature, their roots _____ deeper into the nutrient-rich water to absorb more minerals and vitamins.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) will dive

B) dive

C) had dived

D) are diving

79. Even as more people opt for plant-based diets, fast-food chains have responded with a surge in meatless menu options. A report published last year _____ that these new offerings led to a significant increase in the number of vegetarian patrons frequenting these establishments.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) indicates
- B) indicating
- C) which indicates
- D) had indicated

80. Renowned physicist Marie Curie and her husband Pierre conducted groundbreaking research on radioactivity, a phenomenon that _____ the emission of energy from unstable atomic nuclei.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) has described
- B) describing
- C) describes
- D) describe

81. Dietary preferences among birds are incredibly diverse. For instance, the African gray parrot (*Psittacus erithacus*) primarily feasts on nuts and seeds _____ the peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*) predominantly hunts other birds while in flight.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) moreover
- B) while
- C) however
- D) in fact,

82. The Galápagos Islands, known for their unique biodiversity, are home to a variety of plant and animal species. The blue-footed booby, a bird native to the islands, has a diet primarily composed of fish. When hunting, the bird dives swiftly into the water, using its sharp beak _____ the fish before bringing it to the surface.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) catching, and securing,
- B) to catch and secure
- C) for catching and for securing
- D) catch and then secure

83. During the Renaissance, several European cities became hubs for art and culture. Among the renowned artists of this period _____ Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo, and Raphael, all of whom contributed significantly to the world of art.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) is
- B) were
- C) has been

D) being

84. Paleontologists had previously believed that the Tyrannosaurus rex was primarily a scavenger, based on the evidence available. However, after the discovery of a Triceratops fossil with T. rex tooth marks in Montana, _____ this giant predator might have been an active hunter.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) researcher Dr. Emily Hart has proposed that

B) the proposition of researcher Dr. Emily Hart is that

C) that, researcher Dr. Emily Hart proposes,

D) the proposal from researcher Dr. Emily Hart is suggesting that

85. The Gobekli Tepe, located in modern-day Turkey, is often referred to as the world's oldest temple. Predating Stonehenge by more than 6,000 years, archaeologist Klaus Schmidt discovered the site in 1994 and was astonished by its intricate _____ inside were animals, symbols, and intricate patterns which gave insights into prehistoric religious practices.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) carvings. Etched

B) carvings, etched

C) carvings and etched

D) carvings etched

86. In the culinary world, many dishes are attributed to renowned chefs, even though they were actually conceived and perfected by their less-known assistants or _____ whose creative contributions often go unrecognized.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) sous-chefs
- B) sous chef's
- C) sous chefs
- D) sous-chef's

87. Like many marine animals, the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) relies on a layer of blubber to keep warm in cold oceanic waters. During their annual migration to warmer waters, they _____ by relying on this stored fat, rarely eating during the journey.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) had sustained
- B) sustain
- C) would sustain
- D) sustains

88. Despite facing numerous challenges early on, Katherine Johnson showed a proclivity for mathematics from a young age. Not only did she excel academically, Johnson _____ the trajectory analysis for the first American in space, John Glenn, and was dubbed a "human computer" for her accurate calculations.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) managed—impressively—to calculate
- B) managed—impressively to calculate

C) managed—impressively, to calculate

D) managed—impressively. To calculate

89. Throughout his literary career, Japanese author Haruki Murakami has drawn readers into surreal worlds, often blending the mundane with the mystical. Notably, the cat—a recurring symbol in many cultures—_____ a prominent and enigmatic figure in several of his novels.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) remain

B) has remained

C) were

D) remains

90. Contemporary composer Lin Yang often draws from traditional Chinese music in her work. In 2017, she released a piece that intricately wove guzheng strings into a symphonic orchestra backdrop _____ in 2019, she blended bamboo flute melodies with modern electronic beats, generating a harmonious fusion of old and new.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A) ; next,

B) then

C) and

D) . While

91. Astronomer Caroline Herschel, born in 1750, was initially overshadowed by her brother Sir William Herschel, known for his discovery of the planet

Uranus. However, over time, Caroline herself achieved recognition in the world of astronomy. _____ and she became the first woman to be awarded a Gold Medal from the Royal Astronomical Society.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) Discovering several comets during her career;
- B) Several comets were discovered by her during her career,
- C) During her career, discovering several comets,
- D) During her career, she discovered several comets,

92. The Hubble Space Telescope has provided invaluable insights into the universe's vast expanse. Through its lenses, astronomers have observed distant galaxies, nebulous gas clouds, bright _____ promoting a deeper understanding of space; and inspiring generations of stargazers.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) stars, supernovae, and black holes,
- B) stars, supernovae, and black holes;
- C) stars; supernovae, and black holes,
- D) stars supernovae, and black holes,

93. Paleontologist Sara Mitchell specializes in the study of ancient aquatic life, focusing on creatures like the ichthyosaur and the plesiosaur. Mitchell's work is not solely theoretical, _____ she frequently conducts excavations at various dig sites, working alongside teams of other experts to uncover and document fossilized remains.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) though, in practice,
- B) though in practice,
- C) though: in practice,
- D) though; in practice

94. In the acclaimed documentary "Whispers of the Past," filmmaker Alex Hernandez delves deep into historical records, diaries, and personal letters to illuminate the _____ who settled in the Appalachian Mountains during the 18th century.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) experiences of the pioneer's
- B) experiences' of the pioneers
- C) experiences of the pioneers
- D) experience's of the pioneers'

95. In her celebrated novel "Whispers of the Wind," Clara Bellwood entwined narratives _____ love, loss, and the intricacies of human relationships, using a coastal town as the backdrop to her characters' evolving dynamics.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) about
- B) about,
- C) about—
- D) about:

96. Australian chef Kate McBain and nutritionist Anna Lisle, both known for their dedication to healthy, wholesome meals, realized the market's need for quick and nutritious recipes. In response, they co-founded Nourish Kitchen, a culinary _____ focuses on providing easy-to-follow recipes that champion fresh, local ingredients and promote a balanced lifestyle.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) establishment
- B) establishment which
- C) establishment, that
- D) establishment that

97. Research conducted by Dr. Maria Gomez at the University of Barcelona revealed that many marine creatures, including the widely known seahorse *Hippocampus erectus*, have a unique pigment called _____ responsible for the vibrant colors they display. This pigment helps them camouflage in their diverse underwater habitats.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) xanthochrome, (XC)
- B) xanthochrome (XC)
- C) xanthochrome, (XC),
- D) xanthochrome (XC,)

98. During a deep-sea expedition in 2015, marine biologist Dr. Lara Atkinson made a startling discovery. She came across a rare bioluminescent creature known as a "glow squid" in the Mariana Trench. This finding _____ a breakthrough in understanding the adaptations of deep-sea creatures to extreme environments.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) proves to be
- B) has
- C) marked
- D) thus

99. Utilizing research from marine biologists, environmentalist Alex Monroe and her team developed a filtration system for harbors _____ the rapid growth of toxic algae, a phenomenon that has been affecting marine life drastically.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) combating
- B) to combat
- C) combated
- D) and combat

100. In 2018, botanist Maya Patel initiated a reforestation project in the Amazon rainforest, planting over 10,000 native tree saplings across a deforested region. As a result of this project, _____.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

- A) the habitat restoration for numerous endangered species was achieved through the saplings.
- B) the saplings have achieved habitat restoration for numerous endangered species.

C) the saplings' achievement in habitat restoration for numerous endangered species has been realized.

D) habitat restoration for numerous endangered species has been achieved by the saplings.

Standard English Convention Answers

1.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of punctuation after noun phrases. No punctuation is needed because the noun phrase ("a cadence") is a restrictive appositive, meaning that it provides essential identifying information about the noun phrase before it ("a rhythm").

2.

The correct answer is D. Since many students are scoring in high school, we need a plural possessive to denote the fact that multiple students own the scores. The word scores needs no apostrophe, as we are just talking about a quantity of scores in the plural sense.

3.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is pronoun-antecedent agreement. The reflexive pronoun "themselves" agrees in number and person with the pronoun antecedent "people," indicating that it is the people themselves who are being provided with the necessary technology and skills.

4.

Choice A is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of the apostrophe to denote proper possession. It is a plural possessive, as the characters own the experiences. Thus, the apostrophe must come after the s in characters.

5.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is punctuation use between independent clauses. An independent clause is a complete sentence, and this choice correctly uses a comma to mark the boundary between the independent clause “Toni Morrison...honor” and the independent clause that follows it, “A prolific...opera.” The comma correctly signals that the two clauses are related and should remain together. The participial phrase beginning with “and” modifies the subject of the preceding sentence, “Toni Morrison.”

6.

Choice C is the best answer. The convention being tested is verb tense. The past tense verb “needed” is the correct choice because it is used to indicate that the vaccine’s lack of a needle requirement is a past event. The other choices are either in the wrong tense or are not verbs.

7.

Choice D is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of punctuation to mark boundaries between supplements and clauses. The comma after “example” is used to separate the independent clause (“advance...gene therapy”) from the supplementary adverb phrase “for example.” A comma used in this way is used to separate two clauses of equal weight. In this case, the comma after “example” separates the clause discussing the advances in sequencing technology from the clause discussing the discoveries made possible by these advances.

8.

Choice A is the best answer. There are not two complete sentences, so that involves elimination of the period and the semicolon. However, you do need to pause before the FANBOYS (or), which is why you need a comma.

9.

Choice C is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of possessive apostrophes. In this case, no possessive is necessary, because “culture” is a noun being used to refer to the abstract concept of a people’s values, beliefs, and behaviors rather than a specific possession owned by a people.

10.

Choice C is the best answer. “In the years since” points to present perfect tense, as it is ongoing in the past and continuing in the present, so the best option is to pick “has evolved.”

11.

Choice D is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of prepositions to mark relationships between words in a sentence. The correct preposition to pair with the word “known” is “as,” which is used to introduce the phrase “the novel,” indicating that the novel is the form of literature being referenced.

12.

Choice D is the best answer. The convention being tested is verb tense. The verb “hunting” is in the present tense and agrees with the verb in the preceding clause (“has been extinct”).

13.

Choice A is the best answer. The convention tested here is the use of commas. “Or planets that orbit stars other than the sun” is a clause describing more about the subject exoplanets. This extra information must be separated with a pair of commas.

14.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is subject-verb agreement. The singular verb “was” agrees in number with the singular subject “the influence”

15.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is subject/verb agreement. The present tense form of “accounts” is linked to the singular subject, substance.

16.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of verbs to express tense in a sentence. In this choice, the present simple tense verb “underscores” is logically consistent with the other verbs in the sentence, which are all in the present simple tense (e.g., “warns” and “take”). The present simple tense correctly indicates that the action is occurring in the present (the report is underscoring) and is ongoing (the need exists).

17.

Choice A is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of verbs to express tense in a sentence. The verb “give” is plural present tense, which appropriately matches the subject, “exhibits.”

18.

Choice C is the best answer. The convention being tested is verb tense. The simple past tense verb “detailed” is consistent with the other past tense verbs (e.g., “studied”)

used to describe the article's content. Further, the simple past tense verb correctly indicates that the action of detailing the discoveries has already taken place in the past (2015).

19.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is verb tense. The verb "has devastated" is in the present perfect tense, which indicates an action that began in the past and continues to the present. This is consistent with the fact that the pandemic began in the past and continues to have an effect on the world economy ("ongoing").

20.

Choice A is the best answer. The convention being tested is vocabulary. The word "vividness" is the correct term to describe the author's ability to produce a clear and distinct description of the story. The other choices are not actual words.

21.

Choice C is the best answer. The convention being tested is punctuation. Since there are two independent clauses, a colon is needed to separate the information. Furthermore, the right hand side of the colon typically expands on/explains the left hand side, which is precisely what is happening in this example.

22.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is the possessive form of a noun. The possessive form of "it" is "its."

23.

Choice C is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of the possessive form. We need a plural possessive, as “many” indicates we are talking about multiple dealerships that possess cars. Thus, we need to state “dealerships’ cars” and place the apostrophe outside of the ‘s’.

24.

Choice A is the best answer. The convention being tested is the use of subordinating conjunctions to introduce subordinate clauses. Subordinating conjunctions are used to indicate that the clause that follows is less important than information conveyed in the main clause. In this sentence, “that” is correctly used to introduce the subordinate clause.

25.

Choice C is the best answer. The convention being tested is the general use of punctuation in English. In this case, you cannot use a semicolon or period, as the second part is not a complete sentence. Because you need a pause after Highmount, you must pick C and not A.

26.

Choice A is the best answer. The convention being tested here is subject/verb agreement. “Has” is a singular tense to compliment the subject “popularity”. The simple present-tense verb “has” accurately indicates that the action of “growing” has been ongoing throughout the past decade and continues in the present.

27.

Answer Explanation

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested here is parallelism. The form of the verb “emptying” directly matches with “extending” and is the most efficient way to convey the point the sentence is making.

28.

Choice B is the best answer. The convention being tested is subject-verb agreement. The plural verb “are” correctly agrees with the plural subject “individuals and businesses.”

29.

Choice D is the best answer. The convention being tested is punctuation and the appropriate punctuation mark is a comma. Choices B and C are incorrect because they require a complete sentence on both sides. Choice A is incorrect because a pause is required after “water.”

30.

Choice C is the correct answer. Affect is a verb and an action word is needed here. Furthermore, “over the past 10 years” denotes that it is ongoing, so “has affected” is the proper answer.

31.

Choice B is the correct answer. Students are an object in the sentence, so to describe more about them requires the word whom. If students were the subject, then we

would use the word who. However, “he” is the subject in this sentence because he is doing the actions “rode” and “know.” Which and that are incorrect answers because students are people, not objects.

32.

Choice D is the correct answer. You should use a semicolon to replace a period between related sentences when the second sentence starts with either a conjunctive adverb or a transitional expression. In this case, we have two complete sentences that are related and the second sentence starts with the transition word “however.”

33.

Choice D is the correct answer. You should use a semicolon to replace a period between related sentences when the second sentence starts with either a conjunctive adverb or a transitional expression. In this case, we have two complete sentences that are related and the second sentence starts with the transition word “however.”

34.

The correct answer is B. Since the sentence begins with “named in 2003 as one of the greatest achievements in fashion,” the subject that is introduced immediately following the comma must be an achievement. Since Ford, in 2001, and the signature Gucci floral pattern are not achievements, we must choose B, as “Ford’s creation of the signature pattern..” is an achievement.

35. Answer: D) accumulation of fertilizers

Explanation:

A) "to accumulate fertilizers" - The infinitive "to accumulate" doesn't provide a complete thought in the context of the sentence. It suggests an intention or purpose, which doesn't fit the preceding list of threats.

B) "they accumulate fertilizers" - The pronoun "they" introduces ambiguity. It's unclear what "they" refers to, making this choice grammatically awkward in the sentence's context.

C) "accumulating fertilizers" - This present participle suggests an ongoing action but doesn't fit well within the structure of the list of threats provided.

D) "accumulation of fertilizers" - This choice provides a clear and direct noun ("accumulation") that aligns with the other threats mentioned ("changes" and "runoff"). The prepositional phrase "of fertilizers" then specifies the type of accumulation being referred to. This option seamlessly fits into the list format of the sentence and is grammatically consistent with the preceding items.

36. Answer: A) they

Explanation: The question requires a pronoun that refers back to "trees." Among the choices provided:

A) "they" is the correct choice because it is a plural pronoun that matches the plural noun "trees."

B) "one" is typically used to refer back to an individual in a general sense and doesn't fit contextually when referring to a group like "trees."

C) "you" is typically used for direct address and doesn't fit contextually in this scenario.

D) "its" is a singular possessive pronoun and does not match the plural noun "trees."

37. Answer: D) argued

Explanation:

A) argued, - "many traditional norms of her time were restrictive" is a continuation of the thought started with "argued," so the comma makes the sentence structure incorrect.

B) argued: - A colon is used to elaborate on or provide a list related to the preceding clause. In this case, the information after "argued" is not an elaboration or list, but

rather a continuation of Virginia Woolf's perspective. Therefore, the colon is not appropriate here.

C) argued; - A semicolon typically separates two independent clauses that are closely related in theme. While "Virginia Woolf established herself as a prominent figure in the literary world" and "many traditional norms of her time were restrictive" are thematically related, the latter clause is a direct result of her argument and is not independent. Hence, the semicolon is not the appropriate punctuation here.

D) argued - This is the correct choice because it smoothly connects Woolf's belief to the ensuing statement without unnecessary punctuation, creating a cohesive sentence.

38. Answer: B) His

Explanation: The sentence is discussing the performance of Chris Hadfield. The correct possessive pronoun to refer to something that belongs to him is "his."

A) "He's" is a contraction of "he is" or "he has." This does not fit the context of the sentence as the sentence does not require a verb form after the blank.

B) "His" is the correct possessive pronoun to refer to something belonging to Chris Hadfield.

C) "Him" is an object pronoun and is not appropriate here since we are referring to Chris Hadfield's performance, which requires a possessive form.

D) "He'd" is a contraction of "he would" or "he had." This does not fit the context as it introduces an unnecessary verb form.

39. Answer: C) journal editor Mark Hale described

Explanation: The sentence provides a statement by journal editor Mark Hale about Dr. Emily Thornton's paper on quantum mechanics.

A) "journal editor Mark Hale, described" – The comma after "Hale" is misplaced and breaks up the subject ("journal editor Mark Hale") from its verb ("described").

B) "journal editor, Mark Hale described," – The first comma after "editor" is unnecessary and incorrectly separates "journal editor" from "Mark Hale." The second comma after "described" is also misplaced.

C) "journal editor Mark Hale described" – This is the correct choice. It attributes the description of the paper as "a turning point in modern physics" to journal editor Mark Hale without adding unnecessary commas.

D) "journal editor, Mark Hale, described," – This choice uses unnecessary commas around "Mark Hale" and after "described."

40. Answer: B) view

Explanation: The sentence requires a verb that correctly and directly links the action of the "astronomers" to their perspective on the Voyager Golden Record.

A) "viewing" – The gerund form does not form a complete verb phrase that correctly attributes the perspective to the astronomers in the context of this sentence.

B) "view" – This is the correct choice. It clearly attributes the perspective about the Voyager Golden Record to the astronomers, making the sentence grammatically accurate.

C) "have viewed" – This form suggests an action that started in the past and has relevance to or continues into the present. While it's not entirely wrong, the present simple "view" is more straightforward and suitable for the context.

D) "to view" – This infinitive form doesn't appropriately complete the thought in this context. It would fit better in a sentence structure like "Astronomers are likely to view," but not in the given sentence.

41. Answer: A) to blend

Explanation:

A) to blend : The phrasing "allows the octopus to blend more closely with its environment" is the most grammatically and semantically correct way to complete the sentence. The word "allows" is followed by "to" plus a verb to express permission or possibility, making "to blend" the appropriate choice.

B) blending : While "blending" is a gerund and can be used as a noun, the structure "allows the octopus blending" is grammatically incorrect. The proper structure would require a preposition or an auxiliary verb, which is not present in this choice.

C) it blends : Using "it blends" creates redundancy in the sentence, as we already have the subject "the octopus" mentioned. Additionally, the phrase "allows the octopus it blends" is not grammatically correct in Standard English.

D) that blended : The past tense "blended" is inconsistent with the rest of the sentence, which is in the present tense. Furthermore, the structure "allows the octopus that blended" is not grammatically correct in this context.

42. Answer: B) are

Explanation: The subject "understanding and empathy" is plural, so the verb form should be plural as well.

A) "is" – This is a singular verb form and does not match the plural subject "understanding and empathy."

B) "are" – This is the correct choice. The plural verb "are" correctly agrees in number with the plural subject "understanding and empathy."

C) "has been" – This choice uses the present perfect tense and is not the right fit for the context of the sentence, which states a general truth about the novel's themes.

D) "being" – This form is not appropriate for the context of the sentence, as it doesn't provide a clear verb to match with the subject.

43. Answer: B) alone. However,

Explanation: The sentence requires a distinct break to transition from the mention of Marie Curie's recognition for research to her broader influence as a role model for women in science.

A) "alone, however." – A colon is not suitable here since it is typically used to introduce a list, an explanation, or a definition, and none of those functions are needed in this context.

B) "alone. However," – This is the correct choice. Using a full stop followed by "However," provides the necessary pause and establishes the intended contrast between Curie's research achievements and her broader impact.

C) "alone however" – This choice lacks the necessary punctuation to create the intended contrast.

D) "alone, however." – While this choice provides a contrast with "however," ending the sentence here feels abrupt and incomplete.

44. Answer: A) it revolutionized the world of photography,

Explanation: The sentence requires a clear and direct continuation that shows the impact of the development of color film on the realm of photography.

A) "it revolutionized the world of photography," – This choice is correct. It concisely and directly communicates the transformative impact of color film on photography.

B) "the world of photography was revolutionized," – While this choice technically conveys the impact of color film, it uses a passive voice, making it less direct than option A.

C) "photography's world revolutionized," – This choice awkwardly phrases the idea, and it's missing a verb to indicate who or what caused the revolution.

D) "having a revolution in the photography world," – This option is wordy and does not provide a clear cause-and-effect relationship between the development of color film and its impact.

45. Answer: B) is

Explanation: The sentence is describing Carson's enduring impact on environmental awareness, suggesting that her influence is still relevant and felt in the present. The present simple tense is suitable for expressing a present state or condition.

A) "were" – This is the simple past tense, which indicates a specific action or state that occurred in the past and is completed. The context, however, suggests an ongoing impact, making this choice unsuitable.

B) "is" – This is correct. The present simple tense "is" conveys that Carson's impact is currently felt and ongoing.

C) "have been" – This is the present perfect tense, which describes an action or state that began in the past and continues into the present. However, the phrase "felt today" already indicates the present impact, so using "have been" is redundant in this context.

D) "are being" – This present continuous tense implies an ongoing action, but it doesn't align correctly with the singular subject "Carson's impact." Additionally, the phrase "are being felt" is awkward and less direct than simply stating "is felt."

46. Answer: D) yet

Explanation:

The sentence is presenting a contrast: while Wong's memoir recounts her culinary journey, it doesn't thoroughly explore the business challenges she encountered. The word "yet" is used to introduce this contrasting idea, and it should be followed by a comma to correctly separate the two clauses.

A) "so" – This indicates a cause-effect relationship, which isn't the relationship being described between the two parts of the sentence..

B) "thus" – This indicates a cause-effect relationship, which isn't the relationship being described between the two parts of the sentence.

C) "and" – This suggests that the two parts of the sentence are simply additive, not contrasting. It doesn't convey the idea that while one thing is true, another (somewhat opposing) thing is also true.

D) "yet," – This is the correct choice. "Yet" introduces the contrast, and the comma correctly separates the two contrasting ideas in the sentence.

47. Answer: C) resulting

Explanation:

The correct answer is "resulting" because it provides a cause-and-effect transition from the information presented about the decrease in typical food sources due to changes in ocean currents.

A) "results" – This choice would create an awkward sentence structure: "decrease in these food sources, results in the birds..." which doesn't flow well.

B) "to result" – This choice would not provide a logical continuation. The sentence would read: "decrease in these food sources, to result in the birds..." which is grammatically incorrect and disrupts the flow.

C) "resulting" – This choice indicates the consequence or result of the changes in ocean currents on the birds' behavior. The sentence would read: "decrease in these food sources, resulting in the birds..." which is a smooth continuation and logically connects the preceding idea.

D) "resulted" – Like the previous example, this choice implies a completed action, whereas "resulting" indicates an ongoing effect of the changes in ocean currents.

48. Answer: A) will the monarchs adapt?

Explanation:

The correct answer is "will the monarchs adapt?" because the context sets up a hypothetical scenario and poses a question about the potential outcome.

A) "will the monarchs adapt?" – This choice correctly frames a direct question regarding the butterflies' potential reaction to a different variety of milkweed.

B) "the monarchs will adapt." – This choice is structured as a statement, but given the preceding context, a question form is more appropriate to reflect Carlos Mendez's inquiry or uncertainty.

C) "the monarchs adapt?" – While this is phrased as a question, the use of the present tense "adapt" without an auxiliary verb makes the structure feel incomplete and inconsistent with the hypothetical nature of the scenario.

D) "will the monarchs have adapted?" – This choice uses the future perfect tense, which isn't quite appropriate for the situation. The context doesn't imply an action completed in the future before another action but rather a direct potential outcome to the hypothetical scenario.

49. Answer: D) is

Explanation:

The statement is referring to a current and continuing opinion or recognition of Marie Curie's significance in the history of science, which necessitates the use of the present tense.

A) "had been" – This uses the past perfect tense, suggesting that Curie was once considered one of the most influential scientists but might not be considered so anymore. This choice does not align with the notion that this recognition is still currently held.

B) "will be" – This is incorrect because it implies a future recognition of Curie as one of the most influential scientists, not a present-day belief.

C) "was" – This past tense suggests that there was a specific past time when Curie was considered one of the most influential scientists, but does not imply that she is still regarded so today.

D) "is" – This choice correctly communicates that, in the present day, Marie Curie is recognized as one of the most influential scientists of her era.

50. Answer: C) provide

Explanation:

This question requires determining the correct verb form based on the structure and subject-verb agreement.

A) "providing" – This gerund form of the verb does not fit properly in the sentence structure as there's no auxiliary verb before it to form a continuous tense.

B) "provides" – This is the third-person singular form of the verb. The subject in this part of the sentence, "projects," is plural, so we need a plural verb form.

C) "provide" – This is the correct choice. It's the base form of the verb and agrees in number with the plural subject "projects." Thus, the projects "provide" a habitat.

D) "provided" – This is the past form of the verb. The context of the sentence is present, so this doesn't align with the intended meaning.

51. Answer: A) there are drawbacks to eating too much chocolate:

Explanation:

The sentence intends to juxtapose the positive attributes of chocolate with its potential negatives. The best choice would offer a clear transition to introduce the issues with consuming chocolate in excess.

A) "there are drawbacks to eating too much chocolate:" – This option directly addresses the point being made, introducing the drawbacks of excessive chocolate consumption in a clear and concise manner.

B) "the drawbacks of eating too much chocolate are:" – This option, though technically correct, is less direct and sounds more passive than option A.

C) "chocolate's two major concerns are that" – This choice is awkward in phrasing and implies that there are exactly two issues, which isn't supported by the subsequent clause.

D) "chocolate has a few concerns:" – This option is vague and doesn't specify that the concerns are related to eating it in excess.

52. Answer: B) named Peter Agre

Explanation:

The sentence is conveying the idea that a particular molecular biologist, Peter Agre, made a discovery and was awarded for it. The correct choice should clearly and concisely attribute the discovery to Peter Agre.

A) "having been named Peter Agre" – This option is overly verbose and unnecessarily passive.

B) "named Peter Agre" – This is the correct format. It succinctly and directly attributes the discovery to Peter Agre without any unnecessary words or passive construction.

C) "that is named Peter Agre" – This option is overly verbose and unnecessarily passive.

D) "being Peter Agre," – The word "being" is unnecessary here and creates a clunky sentence structure.

53. Answer: A) demonstrate

Explanation:

The sentence is discussing a characteristic of the red blood cells in Andean geese in relation to high altitudes. The correct choice should describe this characteristic in a manner that fits coherently within the given sentence structure.

A) "demonstrate" – This is the correct format. It directly and succinctly indicates the characteristic of the red blood cells in Andean geese: they "demonstrate" an increased ability.

B) "to demonstrate" – Using the infinitive "to demonstrate" disrupts the flow of the sentence and doesn't align grammatically with the subject "red blood cells."

C) "demonstrating" – This gerund form creates a continuation of the prior idea but isn't as direct or fitting as the simple present tense "demonstrate."

D) "have demonstrated" – This present perfect tense implies a completed action in the past leading up to the present. However, the sentence is referring to a current, ongoing characteristic of the red blood cells, making this choice not the best fit.

54. Answer: B) had grown

Explanation:

The action described pertains to the growth in the number of countries participating, and this action happened before a specific point in the past, "by the time the Maastricht Treaty was signed in 1992." Hence, the correct verb tense to capture this relationship is the past perfect tense.

A) "grows" – This is the simple present tense and indicates an ongoing or general action. It doesn't align with the past context given in the sentence.

B) "had grown" – The past perfect tense indicates a past action that happened before another past action or point in time. In this context, the growth in the number of countries had already taken place by the time the Maastricht Treaty was signed in 1992. This choice is correct.

C) "will grow" – This is the future tense, suggesting an action that will happen in the future. It doesn't fit the past context of the sentence.

D) "is growing" – This is the present continuous tense, which denotes an action currently taking place. It doesn't fit the past context of the sentence.

55. Answer: A) which

Explanation:

The sentence is giving additional information about the "mountain viscachas", describing it as a type of rodent found in the Andes.

A) "which" – This is the correct choice. It introduces a non-restrictive relative clause that provides additional information about the mountain viscachas. This clause can be removed without changing the main meaning of the sentence.

B) "that" – "That" is typically used in restrictive relative clauses. A restrictive clause identifies which specific thing or things we're talking about. In this context, we're not specifying or restricting which mountain viscachas we're referring to, so "that" is inappropriate.

C) "who" – "Who" is used to refer to people, not animals or objects, so this is not the correct choice.

D) "where" – "Where" is used to refer to places, and in this context, we need a word that refers to the mountain viscachas. Thus, "where" is not appropriate.

56. Answer: B) forms

Explanation:

The context of the sentence gives a general description of the themes and characters in Barbara Kingsolver's novels. Typically, when providing general descriptions of a character's traits or actions in literature, we use the present tense.

A) "had been forming" – This is the past perfect continuous tense. It suggests an ongoing action in the past that was completed before another past action or event. Given the context, this tense doesn't fit.

B) "forms" – This is the simple present tense and is the correct choice. It offers a general statement about the relationship Dellarobia has with the monarch butterflies in the book "Flight Behavior".

C) "was formed" – This is the passive voice in the past tense. It suggests that the bond was formed by someone or something else, which isn't what the sentence is implying.

D) "forming" – This is the present participle and would be more appropriate if it was used with a helping verb (e.g., "is forming"). On its own, it doesn't fit the structure of the sentence.

57. Answer: C) beam's axis.

Explanation:

The context suggests that each beam is twisted around its own axis.

A) "beam's axis's." – The use of a double possessive here is unnecessary and not standard in this context.

B) "beams' axes." – This suggests that there are multiple beams, but the sentence structure indicates each beam individually. Also, "axes" is not the correct plural form of "axis".

C) "beam's axis." – This is the correct choice. It indicates the axis of an individual beam, which aligns with the context given.

D) "beams axes'." – This choice incorrectly combines the plural form "beams" with another possessive form "axes'." The context doesn't indicate multiple axes.

58. Answer: B) facade,"

Explanation:

The context of the sentence introduces an observation made by literature professor Daniel Mortimer about the works of Emily Dickinson and subsequently provides supporting details for that observation.

A) "facade"; thus," – The semicolon isn't appropriate here, as it typically separates two independent clauses. The following portion of the sentence ("given that...") is not an independent clause but rather an extension of the previous thought.

B) "facade,"" – This is the correct choice. The comma following the quotation mark indicates a continuation of the sentence, allowing the statement to be further elaborated upon or clarified.

C) "facade" and," – The word "and" is not needed in this context. The subsequent portion of the sentence is not an additional point but rather an explanation of the professor's observation.

D) "facade." " – The period after the quotation mark prematurely ends the sentence. The remaining portion of the sentence ("given that...") would then begin awkwardly without a clear connection to the previous statement.

59. Answer: B) although

Explanation: In this sentence structure, the word "although" is used to introduce a contrasting idea within the main clause. The dependent clause "it led to the Parisian boulevards and iconic architecture we know today" provides a contrast within the main clause without the need for an additional comma after "although."

Now, for the incorrect choices:

A) although, Explanation: This choice incorrectly places a comma after "although," which interrupts the flow of the contrast being introduced within the main clause.

C) but; Explanation: The use of "but" followed by a semicolon is not appropriate in this context. The semicolon typically separates two independent clauses, and "but" is not needed in conjunction with a semicolon.

D) but, Explanation: The word "but" introduces a contrast, but it's typically placed between the clauses it's contrasting. In this case, using "although" is more seamless because it introduces a contrast within the main clause without breaking the flow.

60. Answer: A) forest's floor mirror the fly's

Explanation:

The sentence requires a possessive form for both "forest" and "fly" to indicate ownership or association. Let's evaluate each option:

A) "forest's floor mirror the fly's" - This is the correct choice. It uses the possessive form for both "forest" and "fly" to indicate that the floor of the forest mirrors the strategy of the individual lanternfly.

B) "forests floor mirror the flies" - This choice incorrectly uses the plural "forests" instead of the possessive "forest's." Also, "flies" is not in its possessive form, which is needed to convey that the evolutionary strategy belongs to the flies.

C) "forest's floor mirror the flies" - While "forest's" is used correctly to show possession, "flies" implies a possession related to multiple flies, while the context seems to describe the strategy of a singular lanternfly.

D) "forests' floor mirror the fly's" - This choice uses the possessive form "forests'" which implies there are multiple forests, but the context refers to a singular "dense forest of the Amazon." The possessive "fly's" is used correctly.

61. Answer: C) fungi's stems signal the path

Explanation:

The sentence needs to express that the emitted light comes from the stems of the bioluminescent fungi.

A) "fungis stems signal the path" - "Fungis" is not the correct plural or possessive form of "fungus."

B) "fungi's stems signals the path" - The possessive "fungi's" is correct, but the verb "signals" should be "signal" to agree with the plural subject "stems."

C) "fungi's stems signal the path" - This is the correct choice. The possessive "fungi's" indicates that it's the stems of the fungi that emit the light. The plural verb "signal" correctly agrees with the plural subject "stems."

D) "fungis' stems signals the path" - "Fungis'" is not a correct form in English. Additionally, the verb "signals" doesn't agree in number with the plural subject "stems."

62. C) Beyond the Stars

Explanation: The title of the publication, "Beyond the Stars," fits seamlessly into the sentence without the need for additional punctuation. The text naturally flows into the explanation of what the publication covers.

Now, for the incorrect choices:

A) Beyond the Stars— Explanation: An em dash (—) is used to create a strong break in a sentence or to set off parenthetical information. In this case, the details about the discoveries on planets in the Proxima Centauri star system are not parenthetical or a sudden break from the rest of the sentence. Thus, the em dash is not appropriate.

B) Beyond the Stars, Explanation: While a comma is often used after book or publication titles in certain contexts (like in a list or before additional information about the book), it's not needed here because the following details directly relate to the title and describe its content.

D) Beyond the Stars: Explanation: A colon is typically used to introduce a list, an explanation, or an example of what is mentioned before the colon. While the details

about the microbial ecosystems can be seen as an explanation of the publication's content, the current sentence structure doesn't require a colon because the details flow naturally without it.

63. Answer: D) relied on

Explanation:

The sentence discusses an action (relying on stars, ocean currents, and bird migrations) that started in the past and continued for an extended period but doesn't necessarily imply its continuation to the present in the same way. The simple past tense is the most appropriate choice for this context.

A) "relying on" would suggest a continuous action, but it doesn't fit with the past context "For centuries" provided by the sentence.

B) "rely on" is the simple present tense and indicates a habitual action. However, it doesn't fit well with the past context given in the sentence.

C) "have relied on" is the present perfect tense, which describes an action that began in the past and continues into the present. While not completely wrong, it doesn't suit the context as well as the simple past does.

D) "relied on" is the correct answer. The simple past tense is most appropriate here, given the context that suggests a longstanding past action.

64. Answer: C) others

Explanation:

The sentence contrasts two approaches to musical recording: digital methods and analog methods. The word "others" is used to indicate this contrast.

A) "many" doesn't effectively contrast with "many" from the first part of the sentence, making it redundant.

B) "some of them" is unnecessarily wordy and doesn't set up a clear contrast.

C) "others" is the correct choice because it provides a clear contrast to "many musicians today" from the first part of the sentence.

D) "the others" implies a specific group distinct from "many musicians," which isn't clear from the context.

65. Answer: D) introduced

Explanation:

The passage recounts historical events that happened in the past, specifically in the 1920s. Therefore, the verb tense should be consistent with other verbs used in the context.

A) "is introducing" is in the present continuous tense, which does not fit the past context established in the passage.

B) "introduces" is in the simple present tense, which is inconsistent with the past tense verbs used elsewhere in the passage.

C) "had introduced" is in the past perfect tense, used to indicate an action that took place before another past action. In this context, however, there's no need to indicate a sequence of past actions, as Stein's introduction of the idea and Hemingway's search happened around the same time.

D) "introduced" is in the simple past tense, consistent with the other verbs used in the passage such as "was searching."

66. Answer: A) writing

Explanation:

The sentence aims to describe the activities and accomplishments of Emily Dickinson. Her act of writing poems is presented as a continuing aspect of her life, making it parallel to her act of maintaining friendships through correspondence.

A) "writing" establishes a parallelism between Dickinson's activities of maintaining friendships and producing poems. The use of the present participle "writing" seamlessly continues the description of her actions.

- B) "she wrote" interrupts the flow of the sentence and is redundant since the subject "Emily Dickinson" has already been established at the beginning of the sentence.
- C) "written" lacks an auxiliary verb and thus does not fit grammatically in the sentence.
- D) "and wrote" is grammatically correct but creates a list-like structure that sounds less fluid than the continuous action implied by "writing."

67. Answer: A) many musicologists have emphasized Debussy's break from European classical traditions but

Explanation:

The structure of this sentence mirrors the previous question. It presents a point about what is commonly recognized about Debussy's work and contrasts it with what has been overlooked.

A) "many musicologists have emphasized Debussy's break from European classical traditions but" offers a concise introduction to the main observation and uses "but" to set up a clear counterpoint.

B) "Debussy's break from European classical traditions has been the emphasis for many musicologists, who" makes the sentence structure more intricate with the relative pronoun "who."

C) "there are many musicologists who have emphasized Debussy's break from European classical traditions, but they" is a lengthier way to make the point and adds unnecessary words.

D) "the emphasis for many musicologists has been Debussy's break from European classical traditions; they" employs a semicolon which, while separating two related ideas, doesn't provide as immediate and lucid a contrast as the conjunction "but."

68. Answer: A) many art historians focus on Monet's innovative use of color and light but

Explanation:

The sentence wants to establish a contrast between two perspectives on Monet's work: his use of color and light, and his appreciation for Japanese woodblock prints.

- A) "many art historians focus on Monet's innovative use of color and light but" succinctly conveys the primary observation and then uses "but" to introduce the contrasting element.
- B) "focusing on Monet's innovative use of color and light has been the primary concern for many art historians, who" introduces an unnecessarily complex structure and the relative pronoun "who" complicates the sentence's flow.
- C) "there are numerous art historians who focus on Monet's innovative use of color and light, but they" is a wordier choice and doesn't convey the point as directly as option A.
- D) "the concentration of numerous art historians is on Monet's innovative use of color and light; they" uses a semicolon which, while dividing two related ideas, doesn't provide the direct and immediate contrast that the conjunction "but" offers.

69. Answer: B) in 1998; followed by

Explanation:

The sentence is trying to present a sequence of Samantha Kane's works in chronological order.

- A) "on 1998; followed by" incorrectly uses "on" instead of "in" for the year.
- B) "in 1998; followed by" is correct. It uses "in" appropriately for the year and uses the semicolon followed by the phrase "followed by" to show a clear sequence of her works.
- C) "in 1998, and" connects the two works but does not provide a clear sequence or indicate that one work followed the other.
- D) "on 1998, and then" again incorrectly uses "on" instead of "in" for the year.

70. **Answer:** D) "on either side"

Answer Explanation:

- A) "on either side," - Incorrect. There's no need for a comma after "side" because the phrase "on either side" directly modifies "buildings" without introducing an independent clause or additional information that would require separation.
- B) "on either side—" - Incorrect. An em dash typically sets off a parenthetical thought or emphasizes the conclusion of a sentence. In this context, the phrase "on either side" doesn't introduce a break or additional thought that needs such emphasis.
- C) "on either side:" - Incorrect. A colon is used to introduce a list, a quote, or a direct statement. The phrase that follows "on either side" is neither a list, a direct statement, nor a quote.
- D) "on either side" - Correct. The phrase "on either side" is a prepositional phrase that functions as an adverbial modifier, describing where the buildings sparkle. No additional punctuation is necessary to separate it from the verb "sparkle."

71. Answer: D) varied;

Explanation:

- A) varied: - The colon is improperly used here. A colon is typically used to introduce a list, a quote, or an expansion on the first clause. Since the second clause is an independent clause and not a straightforward list, quote, or an expansion, a colon is not the appropriate punctuation.
- B) varied - This choice is incorrect because it results in a run-on sentence. Without proper punctuation, like a semicolon, to separate the two independent clauses, the sentence is grammatically incorrect.
- C) were varying, - This choice is incorrect for two reasons. First, "were varying" implies ongoing action, which does not accurately reflect the completed action of presenting varied genres of music in the past. Second, using a comma after "were varying" would still result in a comma splice, since it would be incorrectly joining two independent clauses with just a comma.
- D) varied; - The semicolon is used correctly in this sentence to connect two independent clauses. The first clause is "The genres of music presented varied" and

the second clause "some participants listened to classical music, while others heard jazz or rock" can stand alone as a complete sentence. The semicolon here functions to closely link the two clauses, showing that the second clause is a continuation or an illustration of the first.

72. Answer: A) rising to embrace one's journey;

Explanation:

The question lists Rupi Kaur's works and provides brief descriptors for each.

A) "rising to embrace one's journey;" - This is the correct choice. The semicolon at the end indicates that another item on the list is coming, which is "Home Body."

B) "rising: to embrace one's journey," - A colon is typically used to introduce a list, explanation, or clarification. Its use here is inappropriate because it does not fit the structure of the sentence.

C) "rising to embrace one's journey," - This choice is close, but the lack of a semicolon at the end suggests that there isn't another item following on the list, which is incorrect since "Home Body" is mentioned right after.

D) "rising; to embrace one's journey" - The use of a semicolon between "rising" and "to embrace one's journey" is inappropriate. Semicolons typically separate two independent clauses or are used in lists where the items contain commas. This is not the case here.

73. Answer:

D) highlighted

Explanation:

The sentence is discussing a past event, the publication of Rachel Carson's book and its content. Thus, we need a verb in the past tense to describe what the book did.

A) "highlighting" - This continuous form is not appropriate here because it doesn't clearly indicate a past action.

B) "had highlighted" - This past perfect form is used to describe an action that happened before another past action. In this context, there's no other past action mentioned to which this action would be prior, making it an unsuitable choice.

- C) "highlights" - This is the present tense and suggests that the book currently highlights something. Since the book was published in the past and the sentence is describing its content at that time, this choice is not appropriate.
- D) "highlighted" - This is the correct choice. It uses the simple past tense to describe what "Silent Spring" did when it was published.

74. Answer:

C) percent. While

Explanation:

- A) percent, while - This choice creates a comma splice, as it improperly uses a comma to join two independent clauses which could stand alone as separate sentences.
- B) percent and while - This choice is incorrect because the word "and" typically joins two related but not contrasting ideas, and the use of "while" immediately after "and" is awkward and not grammatically correct in this context.
- C) percent. While - This is the correct choice because "the number of daily cyclists increased by over seventy percent" is a complete thought and stands as a full sentence. The following clause "While improvements such as dedicated bike lanes and safer crossings are credited for this uptick, some fear a potential surge in traffic-related incidents." is also a complete sentence that introduces a contrast to the first idea. The full stop (period) at the end of the first sentence is the appropriate punctuation to separate these two independent clauses, and "While" at the beginning of the next sentence indicates the contrast.
- D) percent while - This choice is incorrect because it runs two independent clauses together without proper punctuation, creating a run-on sentence. "While" is a subordinating conjunction that should be used to start a dependent clause, but here it introduces what should be a separate sentence and thus requires proper punctuation before it.

75. Answer: A) has reflected

Explanation: The sentence highlights the influence of Aaron Copland's work on the evolution of American classical music. To determine the correct verb form, we must consider the subject and the tense.

The subject is singular: "Appalachian Spring." Hence, the verb should be in its singular form.

A) "has reflected" - This choice is in the present perfect tense and singular form, indicating that the composition's influence began in the past and continues into the present. It agrees with the singular subject.

B) "are reflecting" - This choice is in the present continuous tense and plural form. The verb "are" does not align with the singular subject.

C) "have reflected" - This choice is in the present perfect tense but in plural form. The verb "have" doesn't match with the singular subject.

D) "reflect" - While this choice is in the simple present tense and could technically work, the present perfect tense more accurately indicates the ongoing influence from the past to the present.

76. Answer: C) while

Explanation: The sentence is contrasting the general belief about chimpanzees with the discoveries and beliefs of Jane Goodall. We need a word that introduces this contrast.

A) "whereas" - This word can be used to introduce a contrast, but in this context, the placement is awkward, making the sentence structure unclear.

B) "where" - This is typically used to introduce a place or location, and is not appropriate for contrasting ideas in this context.

C) "while" - This word introduces a contrast and is appropriately used to compare two opposing ideas or beliefs. In this context, it clearly contrasts the prevailing belief about chimps with Goodall's findings.

D) "whom" - This word is used to refer to an object of a verb or preposition and is not appropriate for contrasting ideas.

77. Answer: C) entirely paper-based, with each

Explanation:

A) entirely paper-based, each

This option is incorrect because it suggests that what follows the comma is a list or a continuation of the same sentence. However, "each twist, fold, and detail crafted from recycled paper and eco-friendly adhesives" is not a list that directly follows the adjective "paper-based." It's additional information that requires a different sentence structure or punctuation to be grammatically correct.

B) entirely paper-based; each

This option is not quite right either. Although a semicolon can correctly link two closely related independent clauses, the phrase following it in this option, "each twist, fold, and detail crafted from recycled paper and eco-friendly adhesives," does not stand as an independent clause because it lacks a main verb. The semicolon here would imply that what follows could be a complete sentence on its own, which it is not in this context.

C) entirely paper-based, with each

This option is correct. It uses a comma followed by the phrase "with each" to continue the description of how the art pieces "show themselves." This structure adds information about the sculptures in a way that clearly links it to the initial clause. It avoids the creation of a sentence fragment while still maintaining a smooth flow from the description of the sculptures' appearance to the details of their construction.

D) entirely paper-based. Each

This option incorrectly treats "Each twist, fold, and detail crafted from recycled paper and eco-friendly adhesives" as if it were a complete sentence. Without a main verb, this phrase is a fragment. The initial impulse to choose this option might come from the contrast indicated by "However" at the beginning of the sentence, which often leads to a new sentence following it. However, because the second part isn't a stand-alone sentence, this option results in a grammatical error.

78. Answer: B) dive

Explanation: This sentence discusses a general action or behavior associated with plants in a hydroponic system.

A) "will dive" - This suggests a future action. However, the context describes a general trait of the plants in hydroponic systems, so the simple present tense is more appropriate.

B) "dive" - This is the correct choice. Using the simple present tense "dive" describes the general behavior of the plants in the hydroponic system as they grow.

C) "had dived" - The past perfect tense is not appropriate here because the context is not discussing something that took place before another past action.

D) "are diving" - This choice, in the present continuous tense, suggests an action currently in progress. While it might be technically correct, the simple present tense "dive" is a more straightforward way to describe a general or repeated action.

79. Answer: A) indicates

Explanation: The sentence requires a verb that describes the action or result of the published report.

A) "indicates" - This is the correct choice. The verb in the simple present tense, "indicates," clearly expresses what the report does in relation to the given context.

B) "indicating" - This gerund form would suggest an ongoing action but does not fit properly within the structure of the sentence.

C) "which indicates" - The addition of "which" is unnecessary and makes the sentence more convoluted than it needs to be.

D) "had indicated" - The past perfect tense is not the right fit for the context. We're not emphasizing an action that happened before another past action, so this form is inappropriate.

80. Answer: C) describes

Explanation: The sentence requires a verb that explains what the term "radioactivity" means.

A) "has described" - The present perfect tense is not appropriate in this context because the definition of "radioactivity" is a static fact and not an action that has continued up to the present.

B) "describing" - This present participle doesn't provide a complete verb for the main clause, leading to a sentence fragment.

C) "describes" - This is the correct choice. The simple present tense verb "describes" aptly explains the meaning of the term "radioactivity."

D) "describe" - The verb needs to match in number with its subject ("radioactivity"), which is singular. Therefore, "describe" (plural form) isn't the correct choice.

81. Answer: B) while

Explanation:

A) moreover - "Moreover" is used to add information that supports or expands upon the previous point. In this sentence, however, the intention is to contrast the diets of two different birds, not to add supporting information.

B) while - This choice correctly indicates that the action of the second bird is occurring simultaneously or in contrast with the first. The sentence is drawing a direct comparison between the dietary habits of two different birds, and "while" serves to highlight the different preferences in a single coherent statement.

C) however - "However" indicates a contrast or a turn in the discussion, which is appropriate here, but it typically is used to start a new sentence or after a semicolon; it doesn't fit as well to continue the flow of a comparison within a single sentence.

D) in fact, - "In fact," is used to emphasize a point or to present a piece of evidence that supports what has previously been stated. It doesn't fit here because the sentence aims to compare two different dietary habits, not to provide additional evidence or an emphatic statement about the first part.

82. Answer: B) to catch and secure

Explanation:

A) "catching, and securing," - The commas around "and securing" are unnecessary and disrupt the natural flow of the sentence.

B) "to catch and secure" - This option is clear, concise, and smoothly integrates into the sentence, indicating the purpose of the bird using its beak.

C) "for catching and for securing" - This option is redundant. The use of "for" before both "catching" and "securing" is repetitive and makes the sentence more cumbersome.

D) "catch and then secure" - The use of "then" suggests a sequence of events, implying the bird first catches the fish and after some time, secures it. This isn't the natural or immediate process described.

83. Answer: B) were

Explanation:

A) "is" - This choice is singular, but the context indicates that there are multiple artists being discussed, so a plural verb is needed.

B) "were" - This is the correct choice because it matches in number with the plural subject "Among the renowned artists of this period."

C) "has been" - This choice uses the present perfect tense, which is not suitable for discussing a specific historical period in the past.

D) "being" - This form does not fit grammatically in the sentence and does not provide a correct verb tense for discussing historical figures.

84. Answer: A) researcher Dr. Emily Hart has proposed that

Explanation:

A) "researcher Dr. Emily Hart has proposed that" - This choice flows logically and offers a direct statement that Dr. Emily Hart has presented an alternative viewpoint based on the new evidence. It integrates seamlessly into the context.

B) "the proposition of researcher Dr. Emily Hart is that" - This choice is more wordy and doesn't integrate as naturally with the context. The phrasing "is that" feels repetitive after the mention of the prior belief about the T. rex.

C) "that, researcher Dr. Emily Hart proposes," - This choice disrupts the flow of the sentence by inserting "that" before the mention of the researcher's proposal. The logical progression from the prior belief to the new proposal is interrupted.

D) "the proposal from researcher Dr. Emily Hart is suggesting that" - This choice is verbose and redundant. Using both "proposal" and "suggesting" in the same statement makes the sentence cumbersome.

85. Answer: A) carvings. Etched

Explanation:

A) "carvings. Etched" - This option successfully separates the type of artistic work on the site (carvings) from the description of their content. The use of a period offers a clear end to one statement and the beginning of a new related one.

B) "carvings, etched" - This option attempts to connect the type of artistic work directly to its description, but the comma is unnecessary and disrupts the flow of the sentence.

C) "carvings and etched" - This option is grammatically incorrect. The conjunction "and" suggests that "carvings" and "etched" are parallel items, but they're not in this context.

D) "carvings etched" - This choice omits necessary punctuation to distinguish between the type of artistic work and its description.

86. Answer: A) sous-chefs

Explanation:

A) "sous-chefs" - This choice correctly uses the hyphenated plural form "sous-chefs" to refer to multiple chefs who are second in command in a kitchen.

B) "sous chef's" - This choice is incorrect because it uses an apostrophe, which indicates possession and not plurality.

C) "sous chefs" - While it correctly refers to multiple chefs, it misses the hyphen, which should be present in the term "sous-chef".

D) "sous-chef's" - This choice incorrectly uses an apostrophe to indicate possession rather than plurality.

87. Answer: B) sustain

Explanation:

A) had sustained - This choice incorrectly uses the past perfect tense, which is used to indicate that an action was completed at some point in the past before another action. Since the sentence is discussing a regular occurrence during the whales' migrations and is not referring to a completed action in the past, the past perfect tense is not appropriate here.

B) sustain - This choice correctly uses the present tense to indicate a habitual action. Humpback whales "sustain" themselves on their blubber during their annual migrations, a behavior that happens regularly each year.

C) would sustain - "Would sustain" could be used for habitual past actions, but in this context, there is no indication that the sentence is referring to past habits that are no longer occurring. The sentence appears to describe the ongoing, regular behavior of the whales.

D) sustains - This choice uses the present tense, but it is singular while the subject, "humpback whale," is acting as a plural noun in this context because it refers to all humpback whales as a group. Therefore, the verb should also be plural, "sustain," rather than the singular "sustains."

88. Answer: A) managed—impressively—to calculate

Explanation:

A) "managed—impressively—to calculate" - This choice uses two em dashes correctly to emphasize the word "impressively", which underscores the significance of Johnson's achievement. The dashes set apart this extra information without breaking the flow of the main idea.

B) "managed—impressively to calculate" - The use of only one em dash feels incomplete and disrupts the flow of the sentence.

C) "managed—impressively, to calculate" - As with the previous example, introducing a comma after "impressively" is redundant since the em dash already serves to separate and emphasize the term.

D) "managed—impressively. To calculate" - Beginning a new sentence with "To calculate" is fragmented and doesn't convey the full sense of Johnson's achievement in one cohesive thought.

89. Answer: D) remains

Explanation:

A) "remain" - This is the base form of the verb and does not fit with the singular subject "the cat."

B) "has remained" - This present perfect tense implies an action that began in the past and continues into the present. While this isn't entirely incorrect, it's not the most concise or clear way to indicate the cat's role in Murakami's works.

C) "were" - This past tense plural form doesn't match the singular subject "the cat."

D) "remains" - This is the correct choice. It's present tense and matches the singular subject "the cat." The verb indicates that the cat continues to be a prominent figure in Murakami's works.

90. Answer: A) ; next,

Explanation:

A) ; next, - This choice is appropriate because it uses a semicolon to link two independent clauses that are closely related, and "next" to indicate the sequence of events. The semicolon is proper here because it denotes that what follows is directly related to the first clause but still represents a separate thought. The word "next" introduces the subsequent action, which occurred at a different time, and the comma after "next" is correctly placed to separate the transitional word from the clause that follows.

B) then - Without a semicolon or period before it, "then" does not properly connect the two independent clauses. If "then" were preceded by a period, making it ". Then," it would correctly start a new sentence, but standing alone, it is insufficient.

C) and - While "and" is a conjunction that can connect two independent clauses, it is less effective in this sentence because it would not emphasize the chronological order

of events. "And" would simply imply that two actions are part of one continuous thought or process, which doesn't highlight the sequence as effectively as "; next,".

D) . While - Starting a new sentence with "While" implies simultaneity or contrast, neither of which is applicable in this context. "While" would suggest that the actions were occurring at the same time or in contrast to each other, but the sentence is actually conveying a sequence of distinct events over time.

91. Answer: D) During her career, she discovered several comets,

Explanation:

A) "Discovering several comets during her career;" - Using a semicolon ";" here doesn't provide a smooth connection to the subsequent statement. The following statement is not an independent clause.

B) "Several comets were discovered by her during her career," - This passive construction is less direct and less engaging than the active voice, making the sentence sound a bit awkward.

C) "During her career, discovering several comets," - This phrasing is not grammatically sound. The participle "discovering" does not form a complete thought when paired with the rest of the sentence.

D) "During her career, she discovered several comets," - This is the correct choice. It clearly and actively describes Caroline Herschel's achievements in her career before introducing the fact about her award.

92. Answer: A) stars, supernovae, and black holes,

Explanation:

A) "stars, supernovae, and black holes," - This is the correct choice. It uses commas appropriately to list the objects observed through the Hubble Space Telescope and provides a smooth transition to the following list of its impacts.

B) "stars, supernovae, and black holes;" - The semicolon is not the appropriate punctuation here. The list of objects is not an independent clause.

C) "stars; supernovae, and black holes," - The semicolon is not used correctly here. "Supernovae" and "black holes" are items in the list, not independent clauses.

D) "stars supernovae, and black holes," - This choice omits the necessary comma between "stars" and "supernovae," making the list unclear and less readable.

93. Answer: D) though; in practice

Answer Explanation:

A) "though, in practice," - The comma after "though" is not strong enough to link two independent clauses.

B) "though in practice," - This choice lacks necessary punctuation to separate the two clauses.

C) "though: in practice," - A colon is generally not used after conjunctions like "though." It is more commonly used to introduce a list, a quote, or an explanation that directly follows the preceding clause.

D) "though; in practice" - A semicolon is used here to link two independent but related clauses. The first part of the sentence, "Paleontologist Sara Mitchell specializes in the study of ancient aquatic life, focusing on creatures like the ichthyosaur and the plesiosaur," is an independent clause that could stand alone as a sentence. The second part, "she frequently conducts excavations at various dig sites, working alongside teams of other experts to uncover and document fossilized remains," is also an independent clause.

The word "though" is a conjunction that introduces a contrast between the two clauses. The semicolon before "though" is correct because it is used to connect two related independent clauses. The comma after "though" is appropriate to separate the introductory word from the rest of the sentence.

94. Answer: C) experiences of the pioneers

Explanation:

A) "experiences of the pioneer's" - The use of "pioneer's" is incorrect. The singular possessive form is not required here since we are referring to multiple pioneers.

B) "experiences' of the pioneers" - The use of "experiences'" is incorrect. The possessive form is unnecessary since "of the pioneers" already indicates the subjects of those experiences.

C) "experiences of the pioneers" - This choice is correct. "Experiences" is the correct plural form, and "of the pioneers" correctly indicates the subjects of those experiences without resorting to an unnecessary possessive form.

D) "experience's of the pioneers'" - The use of both "experience's" and "pioneers'" is incorrect. The sentence uses the possessive form twice, making it redundant and grammatically incorrect.

95. Answer: A) about

Explanation:

A) "about" - This is the correct choice. The preposition "about" appropriately introduces the narratives Clara Bellwood explored in her novel.

B) "about," - The comma after "about" is not needed. It interrupts the flow of the sentence and does not follow the conventions of Standard English in this context.

C) "about—" - An em dash is not appropriate here. Em dashes are often used to denote a sudden break or shift in thought or to set off a parenthetical element. Neither is the case in this context.

D) "about:" - A colon is used to introduce a list or an explanation. Here, the narratives (love, loss, and the intricacies of human relationships) are not being presented as a list separate from the rest of the sentence, making the colon inappropriate.

96. Answer: D) establishment that

Explanation:

A) "establishment" - The absence of "that" or any other connector after "establishment" makes the sentence feel fragmented and doesn't provide a smooth connection between "establishment" and "focuses."

B) "establishment which" - While "which" can often be used as a relative pronoun like "that," in restrictive relative clauses (clauses that are essential to the meaning of the sentence), "that" is more commonly used in American English. Thus, "which" feels slightly out of place here without the preceding comma.

C) "establishment, that" - The comma before "that" is unnecessary in this context and disrupts the flow of the sentence. It's not standard usage to separate "that" with a comma in restrictive clauses.

D) "establishment that" - This is the correct choice. The word "that" serves as a relative pronoun introducing the restrictive relative clause "focuses on providing easy-to-follow recipes that champion fresh, local ingredients and promote a balanced lifestyle." It connects the main clause and the relative clause seamlessly.

97. Answer: B) xanthochrome (XC)

Explanation:

A) "xanthochrome, (XC)" - The comma after "xanthochrome" is unnecessary and disrupts the flow of the sentence. Moreover, there's no need to place a comma before the parenthesis.

B) "xanthochrome (XC)" - This is the correct choice. It clearly presents the specific name of the pigment ("xanthochrome") and its shorthand notation "(XC)" without any unnecessary punctuation.

C) "xanthochrome, (XC)," - This choice incorrectly adds a comma both before and after the parentheses. Commas are not required around parentheses when the parenthetical is closely related to the word it follows, as is the case with an abbreviation.

D) "xanthochrome (XC,)" - The comma inside the parenthesis and just after "XC" is misplaced and unnecessary.

98. Answer: C) marked

Explanation:

A) "proves to be" - This choice is awkward and redundant in the sentence structure. It's not necessary to say "proves to be a breakthrough" when "marked a breakthrough" is more direct and appropriate for the past event described.

B) "has" - This choice is grammatically incorrect and doesn't fit the sentence's past tense context. "This finding has a breakthrough" doesn't convey a clear meaning.

C) "marked" - This is the correct choice. It effectively communicates that the discovery was a significant event (or "marked a breakthrough") in the field of study. The past tense aligns with the context of the sentence, indicating an event that occurred in the past.

D) "thus" - This choice is inappropriate for this context. It is a conjunctive adverb, and its inclusion would make the sentence read incorrectly as "This finding thus a breakthrough," which doesn't make grammatical sense.

99. Answer: B) to combat

Explanation:

A) "combating" - This choice could suggest that the act of developing the filtration system is simultaneously the act of combating toxic algae. It's slightly ambiguous and doesn't provide the clearest causal relationship between the development of the system and its purpose.

B) "to combat" - This choice clearly indicates the purpose or intent behind Alex Monroe and her team's action. They developed a filtration system with the objective "to combat" the rapid growth of toxic algae. It effectively communicates the cause-and-effect relationship.

C) "combated" - This choice suggests that after they developed the filtration system, they then combated the rapid growth of toxic algae. It doesn't clearly convey the intended cause-and-effect relationship that the filtration system was developed for the purpose of combating toxic algae.

D) "and combat" - This choice implies that "developing a filtration system" and "combatting toxic algae" are two separate actions, whereas the intended meaning is that the filtration system was developed with the intention to combat the toxic algae.

100. Answer: B) the saplings have achieved habitat restoration for numerous endangered species.

Explanation:

A) "the habitat restoration for numerous endangered species was achieved through the saplings." - This option is passive and lacks the directness in explaining the cause and effect relationship between the saplings and the restoration.

B) "the saplings have achieved habitat restoration for numerous endangered species." - This choice is concise, direct, and effectively communicates the positive outcome of the reforestation project initiated by Patel.

C) "the saplings' achievement in habitat restoration for numerous endangered species has been realized." - This option is wordy and less straightforward than option B.

D) "habitat restoration for numerous endangered species has been achieved by the saplings." - While this choice does state the outcome of the project, it uses a passive construction that makes it less direct than option B.

STP WISHES YOU...

**Good
Luck!**

**you
.GOT.
THIS**



**Thanks for Prepping
with us!**



✨ How can you make the most out of this workbook? ✨

👉 For walkthrough videos, strategies, quizzes, and extra resources that support each lesson in this workbook, please sign up for our [English Self-Paced Course](#)!

👉 For individualized support, please check out our [Information Pack](#) to learn more about our private tutoring options and [Request a Consultation](#)!

✨ Looking for additional resources to guide you in your Digital SAT prep journey? ✨

👉 Practice wherever, whenever you want with the Preptly: Digital SAT Prep App! Join our 2,000+ users and start improving your score today!

➡️ Get Preptly in the [App Store](#) or in [Google Play](#) today!

👉 Looking to improve your math score as well? 🤔 We have a new Self-Paced [Digital SAT Math Course](#)! (Available in 2024)

👉 Check out our [YouTube Channel](#), which provides free videos that teach you how to take the Digital SAT like a pro!

👉 Follow us for up-to-date tips, tricks, strategies, and more!   



**© 2023 by Strategic Test Prep.
All Rights Reserved.**